

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
7 March 2002 (07.03.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/17924 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 31/55**,  
C07D 223/08, 401/02, 403/02, 405/02, 409/02, 411/02,  
413/02, 417/02, 419/02

Scott, K. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). **VEBER, Daniel, F.** [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/27178

(74) Agents: **STERCHO, Yuriy, P.** et al.; Smithkline Beecham Corporation, Corporate Intellectual Property, UW2220, 709 Swedeland Road, P.O. Box 1539, King of Prussia, PA 19406-0939 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 31 August 2001 (31.08.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/653,815 1 September 2000 (01.09.2000) US  
09/881,334 14 June 2001 (14.06.2001) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:

US 09/653,815 (CIP)  
Filed on 1 September 2000 (01.09.2000)  
US 09/881,334 (CIP)  
Filed on 14 June 2001 (14.06.2001)

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*):  
**SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION**  
[GB/GB]; One Franklin Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19103 (GB).

Published:

— with international search report

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **TEW, David, G.** [GB/GB]; New Frontiers Science Park South, Third Avenue, Harlow, Essex CM19 5AW (GB). **THOMPSON,**

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: METHOD OF TREATMENT

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to methods of treating parasitic diseases which are mediated by cysteine proteases by administration of 4-amino-azepan-3-one protease inhibitors. In particular, the present invention relates to a method of treating malaria by inhibiting the cysteine protease falcipain.



**WO 02/17924 A1**

## METHOD OF TREATMENT

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods for treating parasitic diseases using 4-amino-azepan-3-one protease inhibitors. In particular, the present methods serve to inhibit cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily. Thus, the present invention is useful for treating parasitic diseases which are mediated by the activity of such proteases. In particular, the present invention relates to treating malaria by inhibiting falcipain.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Infection with *Plasmodium falciparum*, the most virulent human malaria pathogen, infects over 280 million people and is estimated to be responsible for over 1 million deaths annually (Gibbons, A. *Science* 1992, 256, 1135; Walsh, J. A. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1989, 569, 1135). The *Plasmodium falciparum* parasite has a 48 hour life cycle within host erythrocytes that is responsible for all of the clinical manifestations of falciparum malaria. During this cycle, the erythrocyte is invaded by a merozoite, then the intracellular parasite develops from a ring stage into a more metabolically active trophozoite, divides asexually and becomes a schizont, and finally ruptures the host erythrocyte, releasing daughter merozoites that invade other erythrocytes to reinitiate the cycle. During the trophozoite stage, hemoglobin from the host erythrocyte is degraded for use as the parasites principal source of amino acids.

Rosenthal and coworkers have identified a 28 kD trophozoite cysteine protease (TCP or falcipain) from malaria parasites that mediates host hemoglobin degradation (Rosenthal, P. J.; McKerrow, J. H.; Aikawa, M.; Nagasawa, H.; Leech, J. H. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1988, 82, 1560) and is expressed only at the trophozoite stage (Rosenthal, P. J.; Kim, J. H.; McKerrow, J. H.; Leech, J. H. *J. Exp. Med.* 1987, 166, 816). Inhibition of this enzyme results in a blocking of hemoglobin degradation and killing of cultured parasites (Rosenthal, P. J.; Wollish, W. S.; Palmer, J. T.; Rasnick, D. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1991, 88, 1467; Li, R.; Kenyon, G. L.; Cohen, F. E.; Chen, X.; Gong, B.; Dominguez, J. N.; Davidson, E.; Kurzban, G.; Miller, R. E.; Nuzum, E. O.; Rosenthal, P. J.; McKerrow, J. H. *J. Med. Chem.* 1995, 38, 5031). In a mouse model of infection with *P. vinckei*, the analogous murine malarial parasite, treatment with cysteine protease inhibitors resulted in a long-term curative effect (>75 days) in 80% of animals (Rosenthal, P. J.; Lee, G. K.; Smith R. E. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1993, 91, 1052). Thus, a

selective inhibitor of falcipain may be an effective anti-malarial therapy either in conjunction with or as a replacement for the quinoline-derived drugs.

In addition to *Plasmodium falciparum*, other parasites utilize cysteine proteases in their life cycle. These include *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Trypanosoma Brucei* [trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness, Chagas disease)], *Leishmania mexicana*, *Leishmania pifanoi*, *Leishmania major* (leishmaniasis), *Schistosoma mansoni* (schistosomiasis), *Onchocerca volvulus* [onchocerciasis (river blindness)] *Brugia pahangi*, *Entamoeba histolytica*, *Giardia lamblia*, the helminths, *Haemonchus contortus* and *Fasciola hepatica*, as well as helminths of the genera *Spirometra*, *Trichinella*, *Necator* and *Ascaris*, and protozoa of the genera *Cryptosporidium*, *Eimeria*, *Toxoplasma* and *Naegleria* (McKerrow, J. H. (1995) in *Perspect. Drug Dis. Des.* 2, eds., Craik, C. S., Debouck, C., pp. 437-444; Robertson, C. D., Coombs, G. H., North, M. J., Mottram, J. C. (1996) in *Perspect. Drug Dis. Des.* 6, eds., McKerrow, J. H. and James, M. N. G., pp. 99-118).

It has now been discovered that certain 4-amino-azepan-3-ones are protease inhibitors, most particularly inhibitors of falcipain, and that these compounds are useful for treating parasitic diseases, particularly malaria.

#### Summary of the Invention

An object of the present invention is to provide methods of treatment which serve to inhibit cysteine proteases, and particularly cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily. The present methods are useful for treating parasitic diseases which may be therapeutically modified by altering the activity of such proteases. In particular, the present invention relates to treating malaria by inhibiting falcipain.

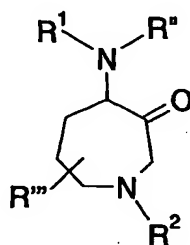
Accordingly, in the first aspect, this invention provides a method of treating parasitic diseases in which the disease pathology may be therapeutically modified by inhibiting proteases, such as cysteine proteases, using 4-amino-azepan-3-ones of Formula I.

In particular, these compounds are used in the present method to treat parasitic diseases by inhibiting cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily. Most particularly, the present invention provides a method of treating malaria by the inhibition of falcipain with such compounds.

**Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention provides a method for treating parasitic diseases which may be therapeutically modified by altering the activity of cysteine proteases by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly

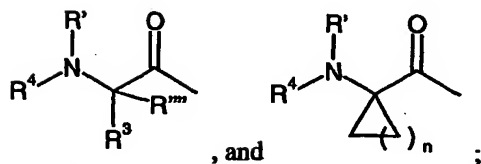
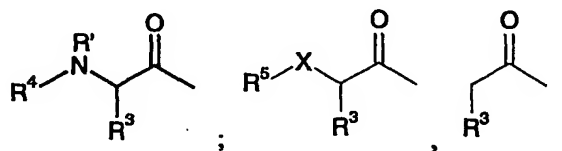
5 a human being, one or more compounds of Formula I:



I

wherein:

10 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:

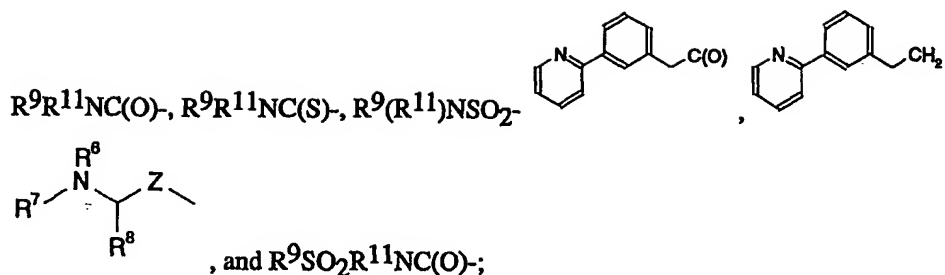


15

, and

R² is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>9</sup>OC(O)-,





$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl,  $R^5C(O)-$ ,  $R^5C(S)-$ ,  $R^5SO_2-$ ,  $R^5OC(O)-$ ,  $R^5R^{12}NC(O)-$ , and  $R^5R^{12}NC(S)-$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl,  $R^{10}C(O)-$ ,  $R^{10}C(S)-$ ,  $R^{10}SO_2-$ ,  $R^{10}OC(O)-$ ,  $R^{10}R^{13}NC(O)-$ , and  $R^{10}R^{13}NC(S)-$ ;

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{13}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

5 R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

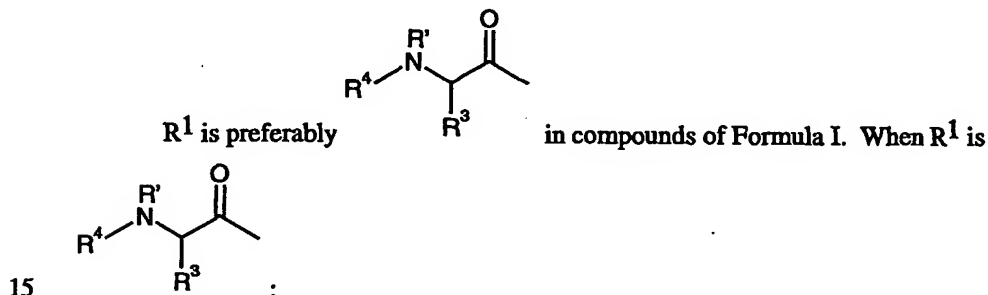
R''' is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of: CH<sub>2</sub>, S, and O;

10 Z is selected from the group consisting of: C(O) and CH<sub>2</sub>;

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.



R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

20 R<sup>3</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

25 H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, prop-2-yl, n-butyl, isobutyl, but-2-yl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-methanesulfinyl-ethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, toluyl, naphthalen-2-ylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl, and hydroxymethyl.

R<sup>3</sup> is even more preferably selected from the group consisting of: toluyl, isobutyl and cyclohexylmethyl.

R<sup>3</sup> is most preferably isobutyl.

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-

C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>5</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>5</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>R<sup>13</sup>NC(O)-, and R<sup>5</sup>R<sup>13</sup>NC(S)-.

R<sup>4</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>5</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>C(O)- and R<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-.

5 R<sup>4</sup> is most preferably R<sup>5</sup>C(O)-.

In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is preferably methanesulfonyl.

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

10 Preferably R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

More preferably, and especially when R<sup>4</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

15 methyl, especially halogenated methyl, more especially trifluoromethyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy substituted methyl, more especially phenoxy-methyl, 4-fluoro-phenoxy-methyl, especially heterocycle substituted methyl, more especially 2-thiophenyl-methyl;

ethyl, especially piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;

butyl, especially aryl substituted butyl, more especially 4-(4-methoxy)phenyl-butyl;

isopentyl;

cyclohexyl;

20 pentanonyl, especially 4-pentanonyl;

butenyl, especially aryl substituted butenyl, more especially 4,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-but-3-enyl;

acetyl;

25 phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more halogens, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl and 4-fluorophenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more aryloxy or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy groups, more especially 3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl, 3-benzyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl sulfonyl groups, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl;

benzyl;

30 naphthalenyl, especially naphthyl-2-yl;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-nitro-furan-2-yl, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl, 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially

- halogen substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-bromo-furan-2-yl, more especially aryl substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted furanyl, even more especially 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, and 2,4-dimethyl-furan-3-yl;
- 5 tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl;
- benzofuranyl, especially benzofuran-2-yl, and substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-(2-piperazin-4-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester-ethoxy) benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, more
- 10 especially 7-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, especially halogen substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-difluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted benzofuranyl, most especially 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; also 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 6-fluoro-3-methyl-
- 15 benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;
- naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl, alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;
- benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, especially benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy
- 20 substituted benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, more especially 5,6-dimethoxy- benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;
- quinoliny, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-3-yl, quinolin-4-yl, quinolin-6-yl, and quinolin-8-yl;
- quinoxaliny, especially quinoxalin-2-yl;
- 1,8 naphthyridiny, especially 1,8 naphthyridin-2-yl;
- 25 indolyl, especially indol-2-yl, especially indol-6-yl, indol-5-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted indolyl, more especially N-methyl-indol-2-yl;
- pyridiny, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-5-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted pyridiny, more especially 2-methyl-pyridin-5-yl, and oxy-pyridiny, especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;;
- 30 furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridiny, especially furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridiny, especially 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl;

thiophenyl, especially thiophen-3-yl, also thiophen-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted thiophenyl, more especially 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl and 5-methyl-thiophen-3-yl, especially halogen substituted thiophenyl, more especially 4,5-dibromo-thiophen-2-yl;

thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially 5-*tert*-butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl;

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted isoxazolyl, more especially 3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl;

oxazolyl, especially oxazol-4-yl, more especially 5-methyl-2-phenyl oxazol-4-yl, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazol-4-yl; and

1H-benzimidazolyl, especially 1H-benzimidazol-5-yl.

When R<sup>4</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, R<sup>5</sup> is preferably pyridin-2-yl or 1-oxo-pyridin-2-yl.

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

Preferably R' is selected from the group consisting of: H and naphthalen-2-yl-methyl. Most preferably R' is H.

R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

Most preferably R'' is H.

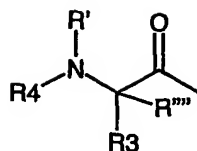
R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

R''' is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl.

R''' is more preferably selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl and 6,6-dimethyl.

When R''' is methyl, methyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of: 6-methyl and 7-methyl.

Even more preferably R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, 6-methyl and 7-methyl, most preferably 7-methyl.



In compounds of Formula I, when R<sup>1</sup> is

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

5 R<sup>3</sup> is preferably C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl.

R<sup>3</sup> is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, and toluyl.

R<sup>'''</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

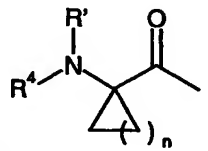
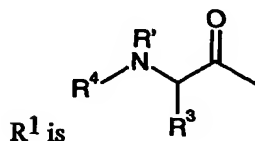
10 R<sup>'''</sup> is preferably C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>'''</sup> is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl.

R<sup>'''</sup> is most preferably methyl.

In such compounds, R', R'', R<sup>'''</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, and R<sup>5</sup> are as described above wherein

15

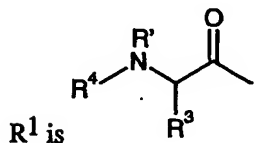


In compounds of Formula I, when R<sup>1</sup> is

20

n is preferably an integer of from 1 to 5; and

R', R'', R<sup>'''</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, and R<sup>5</sup> are as described above wherein



n is most preferably 3.

The ring may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, or halogen.

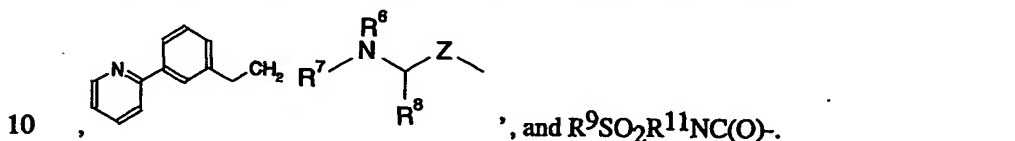
The ring is preferably unsubstituted.

5

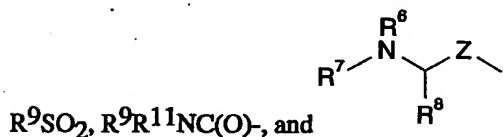
In compounds of Formula I, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>C(S)-,

R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>9</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>NC(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>NC(S)-, R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>NSO<sub>2</sub>-,



More preferably R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-,



15

Even more preferably, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, and R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>.

Most preferably R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>.

20

In such embodiments:

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, preferably H.

25 R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>10</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>10</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>10</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>10</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>14</sup>NC(O)-, R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>14</sup>NC(S)-, R<sup>7</sup> is preferably R<sup>10</sup>OC(O).

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl,

C<sub>2</sub>-alkynyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl; preferably C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, more preferably isobutyl.

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

R<sup>9</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and  
 5 Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

More preferably, R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

methyl;

ethyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl-substituted ethyl, more especially 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl;

propyl;

10 butyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>butyl, more especially 3-methylbutyl;

*tert*-butyl, particularly when R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>OC(O);

isopentyl;

phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-

15 chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy phenyl, more especially 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, especially cyanophenyl, more especially 2-cyanophenyl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-ethylphenyl, 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl sulfonyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, and 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;

20 toluyl, especially Het-substituted toluyl, more especially 3-(pyridin-2-yl)toluyl;

naphthylene, especially naphthyl-2-ene;

benzoic acid, especially 2-benzoic acid;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, especially benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-4-yl;

25 pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, especially 1-oxy-pyridinyl, more especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylpyridinyl, more especially 3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;

thiophenyl, especially thiophenyl-2-yl;

thiazolyl, especially thiazol-2-yl;

30 1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, more especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted imidazolyl, even more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl, and 1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl;



triazolyl, especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl; and

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted isoxazolyl,  
 5 more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl.

When R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, R<sup>9</sup> is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

10 When R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>NC(O)-, R<sup>9</sup> is preferably Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, more preferably Ar, most preferably substituted phenyl such as 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, 2-chloro phenyl, and 4-fluoro phenyl.

When R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>9</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, more preferably 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl,  
 15 cyclohexyl ethyl, and 3-methyl butyl.

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl.

When R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>NC(O)-, R<sup>11</sup> is preferably H.  
 20

When R<sup>2</sup> is Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>2</sup> is preferably phenyl, especially substituted phenyl, more especially halogen substituted phenyl, even more especially 2-fluorobenzyl.

When R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>2</sup> is preferably selected from 1-propyl, 1-butyl, and 1-pentyl.  
 25

When R<sup>2</sup> is Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl is preferably Het-methyl, and Het in Het-methyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of:

pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylpyridinyl, more especially 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;  
 30

thiophenyl, especially thiophene-2-yl, more especially thiophen-2-yl or benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl;

thiazolyl, especially thiazol-4-yl such as 1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-yl), and 1-(isothiazol-3-yl);

1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted imidazolyl, more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2yl;

5 triazolyl, especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl -4-yl;

quinoliny, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-2-yl;

10 furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-ethyl-furan-2-yl;

thieno[3,2-b]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-b]thiophenyl, especially 3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl.

R<sup>2</sup> is also preferably:

15 H;

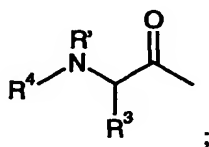
toluyl;

aryl substituted ethyl, especially 2-phenyl ethyl, 2-[3-(pyridin-2-yl) phenyl] ethyl.

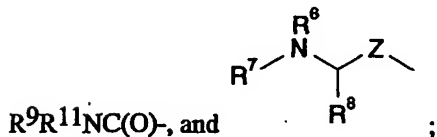
Compounds of Formula I where R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are both H are preferred. Also preferred  
20 are such compounds wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: 6-methyl and 7-methyl, preferably 7-methyl.

More preferred are compounds of Formula I wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is



25 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-,



R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>5</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>C(O)- and R<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and  $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^6$  is H;

$R^7$  is  $R^{10}OC(O)$ ;

5  $R^8$  is  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl;

$R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and  $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and  $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

10  $R'$  is H;

$R''$  is H;

$R'''$  is H; and

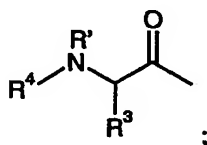
Z is selected from the group consisting of:  $C(O)$  and  $CH_2$ .

Also preferred are such compounds wherein  $R'''$  is selected from the group consisting  
15 of: 6-methyl and 7-methyl, preferably 7-methyl.

Even more preferred are such compounds of Formula I wherein  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $R^9C(O)-$ ,  $R^9SO_2$ .

20 Yet more preferred are compounds of Formula I wherein:

$R^1$  is



$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $R^9C(O)-$  and  $R^9SO_2$ ;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, prop-2-yl, n-butyl, isobutyl, but-2-yl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-methanesulfinyl-ethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, toluyl, naphthalen-2-ylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl, and hydroxymethyl;

$R^4$  is  $R^5C(O)-$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

methyl, especially halogenated methyl, more especially trifluoromethyl, especially  
30  $C_{1-6}$ alkoxy substituted methyl, more especially phenoxy-methyl, 4-fluoro-phenoxy-methyl, especially heterocycle substituted methyl, more especially 2-thiophenyl-methyl;

- ethyl, especially piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;  
butyl, especially aryl substituted butyl, more especially 4-(4-methoxy)phenyl-butyl;  
isopentyl;  
cyclohexyl;  
5 pentanonyl, especially 4-pentanonyl;  
butenyl, especially aryl substituted butenyl, more especially 4,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-but-3-enyl;  
acetyl;  
phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more halogens, more especially  
10 3,4-dichlorophenyl and 4-fluorophenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more  
aryloxy or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy groups, more especially 3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl, 3-benzyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl sulfonyl groups,  
more especially 4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl;  
benzyl;  
15 naphthalenyl, especially naphthylen-2-yl;  
benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;  
furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-nitro-furan-2-yl, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl, 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially  
halogen substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-bromo-furan-2-yl, more especially aryl  
20 substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially  
C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted furanyl, even more especially 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, and 2,4-dimethyl-furan-3-yl;  
tetrahydrofuranyl, especially tetrahydrofuran-2-yl;  
benzofuranyl, especially benzofuran-2-yl, and substituted benzofuranyl, more  
25 especially 5-(2-piperazin-4-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester-ethoxy) benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, more  
especially 7-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, especially halogen substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-fluoro-  
30 benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-difluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted  
benzofuranyl, most especially 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and  
3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; also 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 6-fluoro-3-methyl-

- benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;
- naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl, alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;
- 5 benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, especially benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy substituted benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, more especially 5,6-dimethoxy- benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;
- quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-3-yl, quinolin-4-yl, quinolin-6-yl, and quinolin-8-yl;
- quinoxaliny, especially quinoxalin-2-yl;
- 10 1,8 naphthyridinyl, especially 1,8 naphthyridin-2-yl;
- indolyl, especially indol-2-yl, especially indol-6-yl, indol-5-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted indolyl, more especially N-methyl-indol-2-yl;
- pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-5-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted pyridinyl, more especially 2-methyl-pyridin-5-yl, and oxy-pyridinyl, especially 1-
- 15 oxy-pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;
- furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl;
- thiophenyl, especially thiophen-3-yl, also thiophen-2-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted thiophenyl, more especially 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl and 5-methyl-thiophen-3-yl,
- 20 especially halogen substituted thiophenyl, more especially 4,5-dibromo-thiophen-2-yl;
- thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially 5-*tert*-butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl;
- isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted isoxazolyl,
- 25 more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl;
- oxazolyl, especially oxazol-4-yl, more especially 5-methyl-2-phenyl oxazol-4-yl, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazol-4-yl; and
- 1H-benzoimidazolyl, especially 1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl.
- 30 R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:
- methyl;
- ethyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl-substituted ethyl, more especially 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl;
- propyl;

butyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>butyl, more especially 3-methylbutyl;

*tert*-butyl, particularly when R<sup>2</sup> is R<sup>9</sup>OC(O);

isopentyl;

- phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl ,  
5 4-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy phenyl, more especially 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, especially cyanophenyl, more especially 2-cyanophenyl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-ethyl-phenyl, 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl sulfonyl substituted phenyl,  
10 more especially 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, and 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;  
toluyl, especially Het-substituted toluyl, more especially 3-(pyridin-2-yl)toluyl;  
naphthylene, especially naphthyl-2-ene;  
benzoic acid, especially 2-benzoic acid;  
benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;  
15 benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, especially benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-4-yl;  
pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, especially 1-oxy-pyridinyl, more especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl; especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylpyridinyl, more especially 3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;  
thiophenyl, especially thiophenyl-2-yl;  
20 thiazolyl, especially thiazol-2-yl;  
1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, more especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted imidazolyl, even more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl, and 1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl;  
triazolyl, especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl,  
25 especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl; and  
isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl substituted isoxazolyl,  
more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl;

R' is H;

30 R" is H; and

R''' is H.

Also preferred are such compounds wherein R''' is selected from the group consisting of: 6-methyl and 7-methyl, preferably 7-methyl.

The following compounds are preferred for use in the present methods of treatment:

**Chemical Name**

- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 10 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepan-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 15 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 20 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 25 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 30 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 15 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;



- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 20 4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 30 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 5 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyle)-methyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide];
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide];
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide];
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide];
- 15 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 20 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 30 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- 5 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-tridueterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- 10 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-ethyl)-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-pentyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amide;
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- 20 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl)amide;
- 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-((S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl)-benzamide;
- 25 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- N-((S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-
- 30 dimethoxy-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle)-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- N-((S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 5 N-((S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 10 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 6-Methyl-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-nicotinamide;
- 15 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- N-((S)-1-[(1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 4-Methansulfonyl-N-((S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-benzamide;
- 20 (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 10 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 20 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 25 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;

- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 10 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 15 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 20 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 25 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl)-amide;



- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 20 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-
- 30 (pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;

- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 25 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 30 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 20 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 25 4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide; and
- 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide.
- 30

Specific representative compounds which are useful in the present methods are set forth in Examples 1-222.

The present invention includes deuterated analogs of the inventive compounds. A representative synthetic route for the deuterated compounds of the present invention is set forth in Scheme 7, below. The deuterated compounds of the present invention exhibit superior chiral stability compared to the protonated isomer.

### Definitions

The compounds used in the present invention includes all hydrates, solvates, complexes and prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. Prodrugs are any covalently bonded compounds which release the active parent drug according to Formula I *in vivo*. If a chiral center or another form of an isomeric center is present in a compound of the present invention, all forms of such isomer or isomers, including enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended to be covered herein. Compounds containing a chiral center may be used as a racemic mixture, an enantiomerically enriched mixture, or the racemic mixture may be separated using well-known techniques and an individual enantiomer may be used alone. In cases in which compounds have unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds, both the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers are within the scope of this invention. In cases wherein compounds may exist in tautomeric forms, such as keto-enol tautomers, each tautomeric form is contemplated as being included within this invention whether existing in equilibrium or predominantly in one form.

The meaning of any substituent at any one occurrence in Formula I or any subformula thereof is independent of its meaning, or any other substituent's meaning, at any other occurrence, unless specified otherwise.

Abbreviations and symbols commonly used in the peptide and chemical arts are used herein to describe the compounds of the present invention. In general, the amino acid abbreviations follow the IUPAC-IUB Joint Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature as described in *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 158, 9 (1984).

"Proteases" are enzymes that catalyze the cleavage of amide bonds of peptides and proteins by nucleophilic substitution at the amide bond, ultimately resulting in hydrolysis. Such proteases include: cysteine proteases, serine proteases, aspartic proteases, and metalloproteases. The compounds of the present invention are capable of binding more strongly to the enzyme than the substrate and in general are not subject to cleavage after

enzyme catalyzed attack by the nucleophile. They therefore competitively prevent proteases from recognizing and hydrolyzing natural substrates and thereby act as inhibitors.

The term "amino acid" as used herein refers to the D- or L- isomers of alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine and valine.

"C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl, pentyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl and hexyl and the simple aliphatic isomers thereof. C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl may be optionally substituted by a moiety selected from the group consisting of: OR<sup>14</sup>, C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, SR<sup>14</sup>, S(O)R<sup>14</sup>, NR<sup>14</sup><sub>2</sub>, R<sup>14</sup>NC(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, CO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup><sub>2</sub>, N(C=NH)NH<sub>2</sub>, Het, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, and Ar; where R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl; and R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

"C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane and cyclohexane.

"C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl" as applied herein means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein a carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon double bond. C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl includes ethylene, 1-propene, 2-propene, 1-butene, 2-butene, isobutene and the several isomeric pentenes and hexenes. Both cis and trans isomers are included.

"C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl" means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein one carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon triple bond. C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl includes acetylene, 1-propyne, 2-propyne, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 3-butyne and the simple isomers of pentyne and hexyne.

"Halogen" means F, Cl, Br, and I.

"Ar" or "aryl" means phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted by one or more of Ph-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl; Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy; Ph-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkoxy; Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkoxy; OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, OR<sup>17</sup>, N(R<sup>17</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, SR<sup>17</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>, CON(R<sup>17</sup>), F, Cl, Br or I; where R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ph-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, naphthyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl; and R<sup>17</sup> is phenyl, naphthyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl.

As used herein "Het" or "heterocyclic" represents a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic, a stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic, or a stable 11- to 18-membered tricyclic

heterocyclic ring which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable structure, and may optionally be substituted with one or two moieties selected from C<sub>0-6</sub>Ar, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, OR<sup>17</sup>, N(R<sup>17</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, SR<sup>17</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>, CON(R<sup>17</sup>), F, Cl, Br and I, where R<sup>17</sup> is phenyl, naphthyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl. Examples of such heterocycles include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, 1-oxo-pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolynyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolynyl, thiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzoxazolyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl, thiophenyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, thieno[3,2-b]thiophenyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, 1,8 naphthyridinyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzoxazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl, as well as triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl which are available by routine chemical synthesis and are stable. The term heteroatom as applied herein refers to oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur.

Here and throughout this application the term C<sub>0</sub> denotes the absence of the substituent group immediately following; for instance, in the moiety ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, when C is 0, the substituent is Ar, e.g., phenyl. Conversely, when the moiety ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl is identified as a specific aromatic group, e.g., phenyl, it is understood that the value of C is 0.

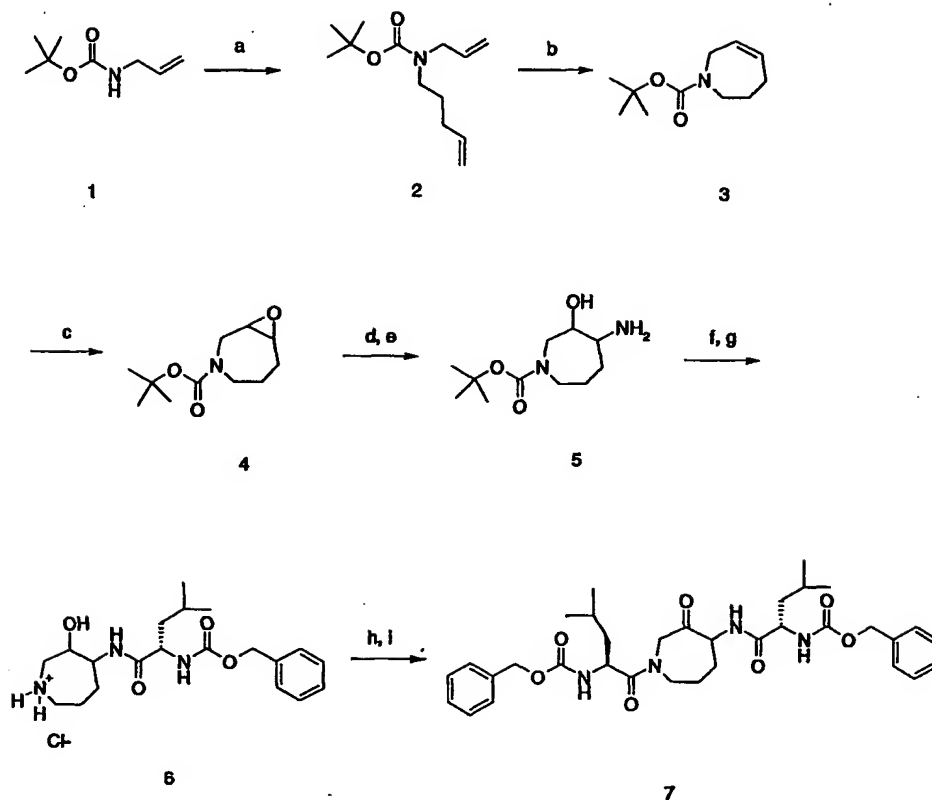
Certain radical groups are abbreviated herein. t-Bu refers to the tertiary butyl radical, Boc refers to the t-butyloxycarbonyl radical, Fmoc refers to the fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl radical, Ph refers to the phenyl radical, Cbz refers to the benzyloxycarbonyl radical.

Certain reagents are abbreviated herein. m-CPBA refers to 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, EDC refers to N-ethyl-N'(dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide, DMF refers to dimethyl formamide, DMSO refers to dimethyl sulfoxide, TEA refers to triethylamine, TFA refers to trifluoroacetic acid, and THF refers to tetrahydrofuran.

### Methods of Preparation

Compounds of the general formula I may be prepared in a fashion analogous to that outlined in Schemes 1, 2 and 3. Alkylation of *tert*-butyl N-allylcarbamate (1) with a base such as sodium hydride and 5-bromo-1-pentene provides the diene 2. Treatment of 2 with either 2,6-diisopropylphenylimido neophylidene molybdenum bis(*tert*-butoxide) or bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride olefin metathesis catalysts developed by Grubbs provides the azepine 3. Epoxidation of 3 with standard oxidizing agents common to the art such as *m*-CPBA provide the epoxide 4. Nucleophilic epoxide ring opening may be effected with a reagent such as sodium azide to provide the azido alcohol (not shown) which may be reduced to the amino alcohol 5 under conditions common to the art such as 1,3-propanedithiol and triethylamine in methanol or with hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon. Acylation of 5 with an acid such as Cbz-leucine in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the BOC protecting group under acidic conditions provides the amine salt 6. Coupling of 6 with leucine was effected with a coupling agent such as EDC provides the intermediate alcohol (not shown) which was oxidized with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex in DMSO and triethylamine to provide the ketone 7.



**Scheme 1**

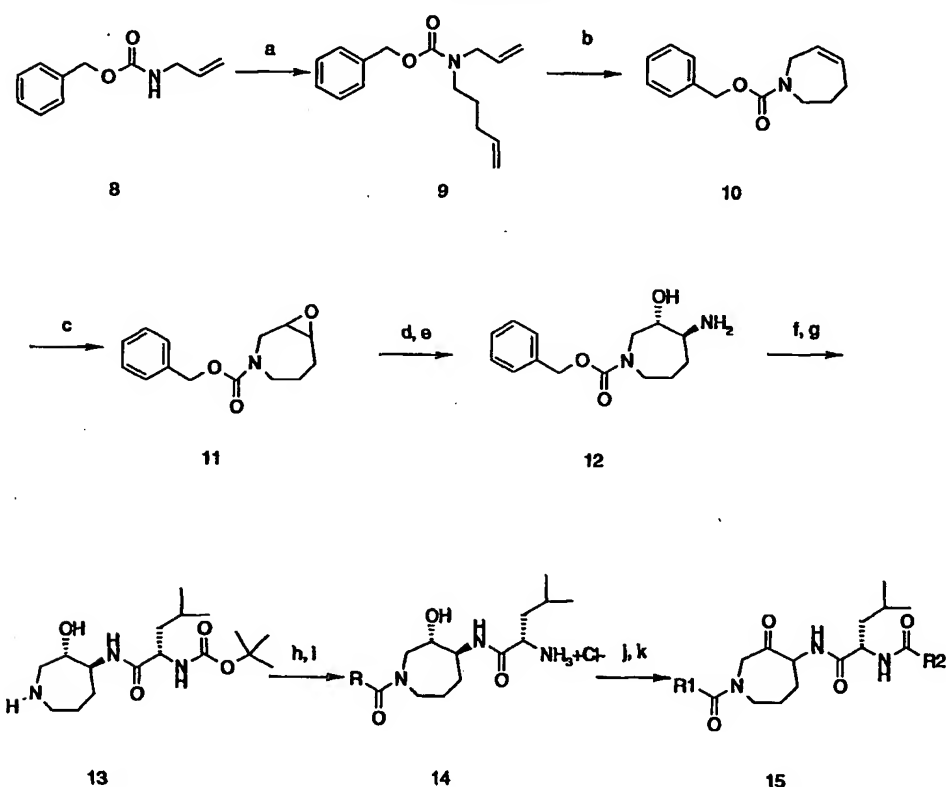
Reagents and conditions: a.) NaH, 5-bromo-1-pentene, DMF; b.) 2,6-diisopropylphenylimido

- 5 neophylidene molybdenum bis(tert-butoxide) or bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride catalyst, toluene c.) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; d.) NaN<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>O, NH<sub>4</sub>Cl; e.) 10% Pd/C, H<sub>2</sub>; f.) Cbz-leucine, EDC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; g.) HCl, EtOAc; h.) Cbz-leucine, EDC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; i.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA.

- 10 Compounds of the general formula I wherein R1 and R2 are amides may be prepared in the general fashion outlined in Scheme 2. Alkylation of N-Cbz allyl amine (8) with a base such as sodium hydride and 5-bromo-1-pentene provides the diene 9. Treatment of 9 with bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium(IV)dichloride olefin metathesis catalyst developed by Grubbs provides the azepine 10. Epoxidation of 10 with standard oxidizing agents common to the art such as *m*-CPBA provide the epoxide 11. Nucleophilic epoxide ring opening may be effected with a reagent such as sodium azide to provide the azido alcohol (not shown) which may be reduced to the amino alcohol 12 with a reducing agent
- 15

such as propanedithiol in the presence of triethylamine. Acylation of 12 with N-Boc-leucine and a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the Cbz protecting group under hydrogenolysis conditions provides the amine 13. Coupling of 13 with a carboxylic acid was effected with a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the acid labile N-Boc protecting group with an acid such as HCl or TFA provides intermediate 14. Acylation of 14 may be effected with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as EDC to give the intermediate alcohol (not shown) which is oxidized with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex in DMSO and triethylamine to provide the ketone 15.

10

**Scheme 2**

**Reagents and conditions:** a.) NaH, 5-bromo-1-pentene, DMF; b.)

bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride catalyst,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; c.) *m*-CPBA,

$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; d.)  $\text{NaN}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ; e.) propanedithiol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , TEA; f.) Boc-leucine, EDC,

15  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; g.) 10% Pd/C,  $\text{H}_2$ ; h.)  $\text{R}_1\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , EDC,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  or  $\text{R}_1\text{COCl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; i.) HCl/ BtOAc; j.)

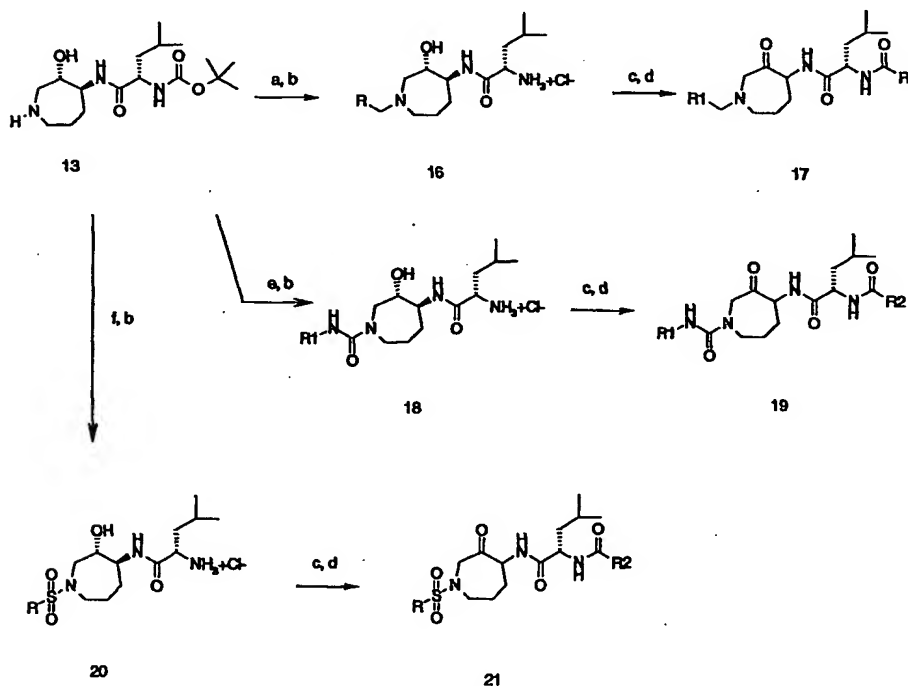
$\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , EDC,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; k.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA.

Compounds of the general formula I wherein  $R_2$  is an alkyl, urea or sulphonamide group and  $R_1$  is an amide may be prepared in the general fashion outlined in Scheme 3. Reductive amination of **13** may be effected by treatment with an aldehyde followed by a reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride.

- 5 Subsequent deprotection of the N-Boc group under acidic conditions provides the amine salt **16**. Coupling of **16** with an acid chloride or with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as EDC followed by oxidation of the intermediate alcohol (not shown) with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfurtrioxide complex provides the ketone **17**. Alternatively, treatment of amine **13** with an
- 10 isocyanate followed by deprotection of the N-Boc group provides the amine salt **18**. Acylation and oxidation provides the ketone **19**. Further derivatization of amine **13** may be effected by treatment with a sulphonyl chloride followed by deprotection of the N-Boc group to provide the amine salt **20**. Acylation and oxidation provides the ketone **21**.

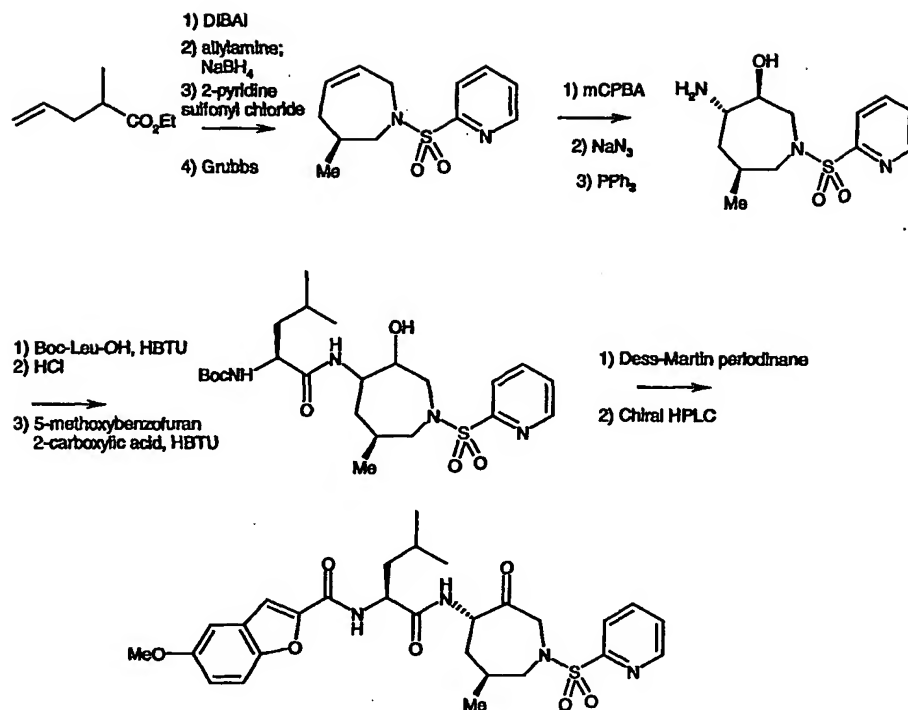
15

Scheme 3



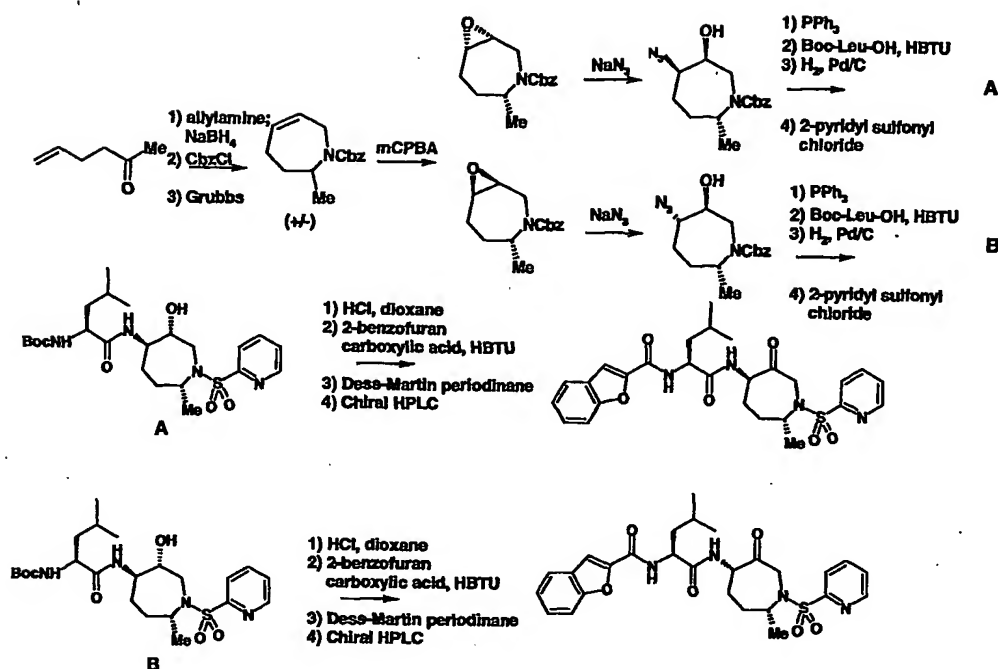
Reagents and conditions: a.)  $R_1\text{CHO}$ ,  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ ; b.)  $\text{HCl}$ ; c.)  $R_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , EDC,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; d.) pyridine sulfurtrioxide complex, DMSO, TEA; e.)  $R_1\text{NCO}$ , base; f.)  $R_1\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$ , TEA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .

Compounds of the general formula I may be prepared in a fashion analogous to that outlined in Schemes 4, 5, 6, and 7

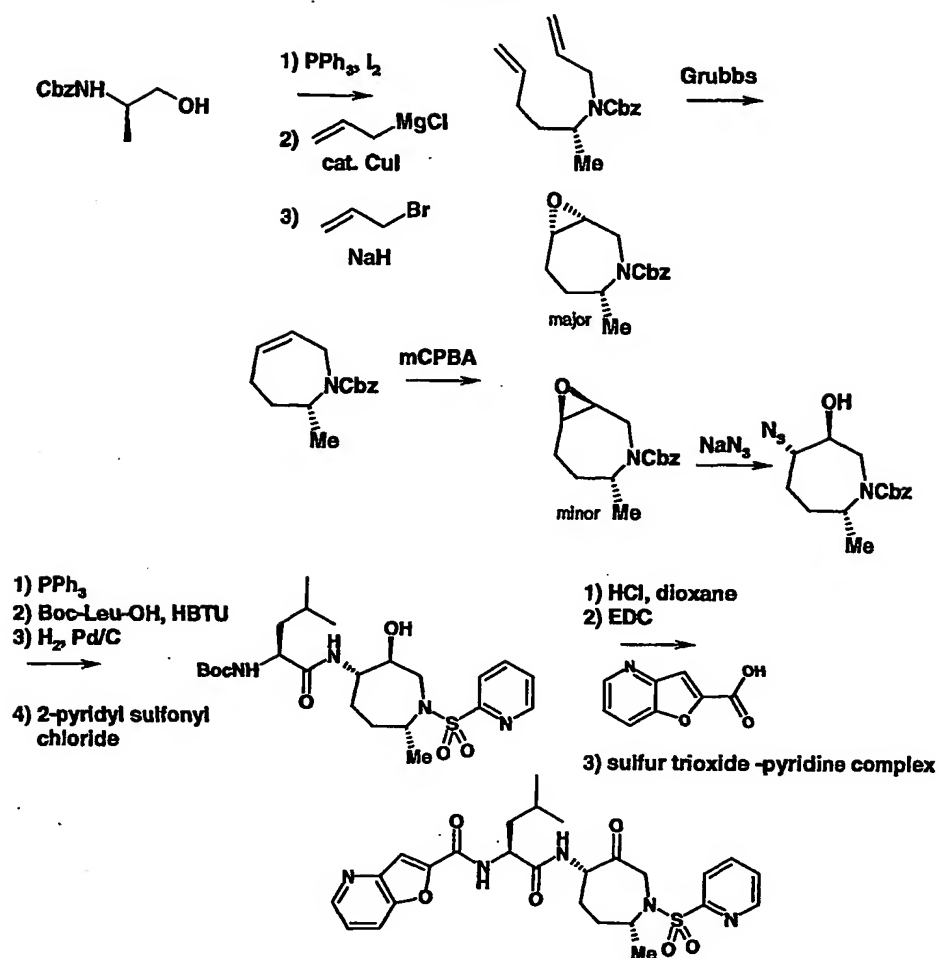
**Scheme 4**

- 2-Methyl-pent-4-enoic acid ethyl ester is converted to a N-2-pyridinesulfonyl-azapine
- 5 by reduction to the aldehyde, reductive amination with allylamine, sulfonylation with 2-pyridyl sulfonyl chloride, and olefin metathesis with Grubbs' catalyst. Epoxidation with mCPBA affords a mixture of epoxides that are separable by column chromatography. The syn epoxide is converted into an amino alcohol by opening with sodium azide followed by reduction with triphenylphosphine. Acylation of the free amine with Boc-leucine and a
- 10 coupling reagent such as HBTU or EDC, followed by deprotection of the Boc group with HCl, and acylation with a variety of aromatic carboxylic acids and coupling reagents such as HBTU or EDC gives the intermediate alcohols. Final oxidation with Dess-Martin periodinane and HPLC affords the desired ketones.

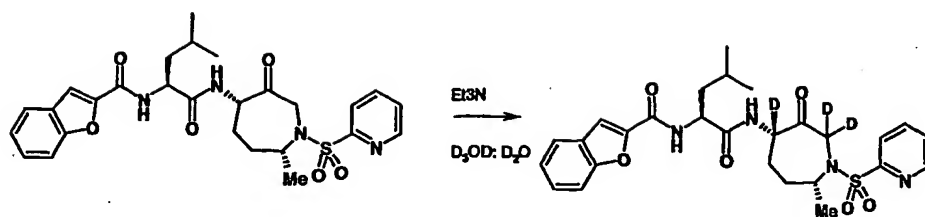
## Scheme 5



- 5-Hexen-2-one is converted to a N-carbobenzyloxy-azapine by reductive amination with allylamine, protection with carbobenzyloxychloride, and olefin metathesis with Grubbs' catalyst. Epoxidation with mCPBA affords a mixture of epoxides that are separable by column chromatography. Each epoxide is converted into an amino alcohol by opening with sodium azide followed by reduction with triphenylphosphine. Acylation of the free amine with Boc-leucine and a coupling reagent such as HBTU or EDC, followed by deprotection of the Cbz group by hydrogenolysis provides the secondary amines which are in turn
- 10 sulfonlated with 2-pyridine sulfonylchloride. Deprotection of the Boc groups with HCl and acylation with a variety of aromatic carboxylic acids and coupling reagents such as HBTU or EDC gives the intermediate alcohols. Final oxidation with Dess-Martin periodinane and HPLC affords the desired ketones.

**Scheme 6**

- Carbobenzyl-D-alaninol (Cbz-D-alaninol) is first converted to an iodide, then is
- 5 reacted with allyl Grignard with a copper (I) catalyst or a similar allyl organometallic reagent. The amine is then alkylated with allyl iodide. Grubbs' catalyst is then used to form the azapine ring by ring closing metathesis. Epoxidation of the alkene followed by separation of the diastereomers followed by opening of the epoxide of the minor component with sodium
  - 10 azide provides the intermediate azido alcohol. Reduction of the azide followed by acylation of the amine with Boc-leucine followed by deprotection of the Cbz gives the intermediate secondary amine, which is then sulfonated with an sulfonyl chloride. Deprotection of the Boc group followed by acylation and final oxidation of the secondary alcohol to the ketone provides the desired products.

**Scheme 7**

Deuterated inhibitors can be prepared from the parent inhibitors such as benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide by treating with a base such as triethyl amine and stirring for several days in a deuterated protic solvent such as CD<sub>3</sub>OD: D<sub>2</sub>O.

### Utility of the Invention

In general, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly a human being, one or more of the compounds of Formula I.

The present invention also provides a method of treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine protease by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly a human being, one or more of the compounds of Formula I.

Parasites known to utilize cysteine proteases in their life cycle include *Plasmodium falciparum* (malaria), *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Trypanosoma Brucei* [trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness, Chagas disease)], *Leishmania mexicana*, *Leishmania pifanoi*, *Leishmania major* (leishmaniasis), *Schistosoma mansoni* (schistosomiasis), *Onchocerca volvulus* [onchocerciasis (river blindness)] *Brugia pahangi*, *Entamoeba histolytica*, *Giardia lamblia*, the helminths, *Haemonchus contortus* and *Fasciola hepatica*, as well as helminths of the genera *Spirometra*, *Trichinella*, *Necator* and *Ascaris*, and protozoa of the genera *Cryptosporidium*, *Eimeria*, *Toxoplasma* and *Naegleria*. The present method provides treatment of diseases caused by infection by these parasites by inhibiting cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly a human being, one or more of the compounds of Formula I.



As demonstrated in Table 1 below, the compounds of Formula I used in the inventive method are especially effective in inhibition of one or more of the following parasitic proteases: falcipain (*P. falciparum*), cruzain (*T. cruzi*), rhodazain (*T. brucei rhodesiensis*), leishmania L (*Leishmania spp.*), leishmania B (*Leishmania spp.*), and schistosoma B (*S. mansoni*).

More particularly, the present invention provides a method of treating diseases selected from a group consisting of: malaria, trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness, Chagas disease), leishmaniasis, schistosomiasis, onchocerciasis (river blindness) and giardiasis by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly a human being, one or more of the compounds of Formula I.

Most particularly, the present invention provides a method of treating malaria, caused by infection with *Plasmodium falciparum*, by the inhibition of falcipain by administering to a patient in need thereof, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal, most particularly a human being, one or more of the above-listed compounds.

The present method may be practiced by administering the above-listed compounds alone or in combination with other therapeutically effective compounds, including but not limited to quinoline-derived drugs.

Certain radical groups are abbreviated herein. t-Bu refers to the tertiary butyl radical, Boc refers to the t-butyloxycarbonyl radical, Fmoc refers to the fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl radical, Ph refers to the phenyl radical, Cbz refers to the benzyloxycarbonyl radical.

The present invention includes all esters, hydrates, solvates, complexes and prodrugs of the above-listed compounds useful in the inventive method. Prodrugs are any covalently bonded compounds which release the active parent drug *in vivo*. If a chiral center or another form of an isomeric center is present in a compound of the present invention, all forms of such isomer or isomers, including enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended to be covered herein. Inventive compounds containing a chiral center may be used as a racemic mixture, an enantiomerically enriched mixture, or the racemic mixture may be separated using well-known techniques and an individual enantiomer may be used alone. In cases in which compounds have unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds, both the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers are within the scope of this invention. In cases wherein compounds may exist in tautomeric forms, such as keto-enol tautomers, each tautomeric form is contemplated as

being included within this invention whether existing in equilibrium or predominantly in one form.

The methods of treatment of this invention also use pharmaceutical compositions which comprise one or more of compounds of Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient. Accordingly, the compounds of Formula I may be used in the manufacture of a medicament useful in the practice of the present methods of treatment. Pharmaceutical compositions of compounds of Formula I prepared as hereinbefore described may be formulated as solutions or lyophilized powders for parenteral administration.

10 Powders may be reconstituted by addition of a suitable diluent or other pharmaceutically acceptable carrier prior to use. The liquid formulation may be a buffered, isotonic, aqueous solution. Examples of suitable diluents are normal isotonic saline solution, standard 5% dextrose in water, or buffered sodium or ammonium acetate solution. Such formulation is especially suitable for parenteral administration, but may also be used for oral administration

15 or contained in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer for insufflation. It may be desirable to add excipients such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, hydroxy cellulose, acacia, polyethylene glycol, mannitol, sodium chloride, or sodium citrate.

Alternately, these compounds may be encapsulated, tableted, or prepared in an emulsion or syrup for oral administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable solid or liquid

20 carriers may be added to enhance or stabilize the composition, or to facilitate preparation of the composition. Solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, magnesium stearate or stearic acid, talc, pectin, acacia, agar or gelatin. Liquid carriers include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline and water. The carrier may also include a sustained release material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with

25 a wax. The amount of solid carrier varies but, preferably, will be between about 20 mg to about 1 g per dosage unit. The pharmaceutical preparations are made following the conventional techniques of pharmacy involving milling, mixing, granulating, and compressing, when necessary, for tablet forms; or milling, mixing and filling for hard gelatin capsule forms. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation will be in the form of a syrup,

30 elixir, emulsion or an aqueous or non-aqueous suspension. Such a liquid formulation may be administered directly or filled into a soft gelatin capsule.

For rectal administration, the compounds of Formula I may also be combined with excipients such as cocoa butter, glycerin, gelatin or polyethylene glycols and molded into a suppository.

In accordance with this invention, an effective amount of one or more compounds of Formula I is administered to inhibit the protease implicated with a particular condition or disease. Of course, this dosage amount will further be modified according to the type of administration of the compound. For example, for acute therapy, parenteral administration of an effective amount of a compound of Formula I is preferred. An intravenous infusion of the compound in 5% dextrose in water or normal saline, or a similar formulation with suitable excipients, is most effective, although an intramuscular bolus injection is also useful. Typically, the parenteral dose will be about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg; preferably between 0.1 and 20 mg/kg, in a manner to maintain the concentration of drug in the plasma at a concentration effective to inhibit the parasitic protease, e.g. falcipain in the case of treatment of malaria. The compounds are administered one to four times daily at a level to achieve a total daily dose of about 0.4 to about 400 mg/kg/day. The precise amount of an inventive compound which is therapeutically effective, and the route by which such compound is best administered, is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art by comparing the blood level of the agent to the concentration required to have a therapeutic effect.

The compound may be administered in the form of a prodrug which, in general, is designed to enhance absorption and is cleaved in vivo to form the active component. Efficacious levels may also be achieved by administration of pharmaceutically active metabolites or bioisosteres of the compound. Prodrugs of compounds of the present invention may be prepared by any suitable method.

The compounds used in this method may also be administered orally to the patient, in a manner such that the concentration of drug is sufficient to inhibit cysteine proteases, e.g. falcipain in the case of treatment of malaria, or to achieve any other therapeutic indication as disclosed herein. Typically, a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound is administered at an oral dose of between about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg in a manner consistent with the condition of the patient. Preferably the oral dose would be about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg given 1-2 times/day.

No unacceptable toxicological effects are expected when compounds of the present invention are administered in accordance with the present method of treatment.

### Biological Assays

5       The compounds used in the present method may be tested in one of several biological assays to determine the concentration of a compound which is required to have a given pharmacological effect. For example, an assay for determining parasitic cysteine protease catalytic activity and an assay to determine the amount of cysteine protease inhibition by a compound of the inventive method are provided.

10

#### Determination of cysteine protease catalytic activity

Standard assay conditions for the determination of kinetic constants used 10  $\mu$ M fluorogenic peptide substrate, Cbz-Phe-Arg-AMC for the cysteine proteases from *Leishmania spp* and *Schistosoma Mansoni*, Cbz-Leu-Arg-AMC for the cysteine proteases  
15 from *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiensi*, and Ac-Lys-Glu-Lys-Leu-Arg-AMC (4  $\mu$ M final substrate concentration) for the cysteine protease from *Trypanosoma cruzi*, and were determined in 100 mM Na acetate at pH 5.5 containing 5 mM cysteine. Stock substrate solutions were prepared at concentrations of 10 mM in DMSO with 10  $\mu$ M (4  $\mu$ M for Ac-Lys-Glu-Lys-Leu-Arg-AMC) final substrate concentration in the  
20 assays. The final DMSO concentration was 2 % and the final volume was 100  $\mu$ L. All assays were conducted at ambient temperature. Product progress curves were generated over 20 to 30 minutes following formation of AMC product.

#### Inhibition studies

25       Potential inhibitors were evaluated using the progress curve method. Assays were carried out in the presence of variable concentrations of test compound. Reactions were initiated by addition of enzyme to buffered solutions of inhibitor and substrate. Data analysis was conducted according to one of two procedures depending on the appearance of the progress curves in the presence of inhibitors. For those compounds whose progress curves  
30 were linear, apparent inhibition constants ( $K_{i,app}$ ) were calculated according to equation 1 (Brandt *et al.*, *Biochemistry*, 1989, 28, 140):

$$v = V_m A / [K_a(1 + 1/K_{i,app}) + A] \quad (1)$$

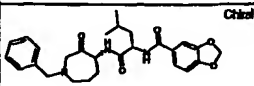
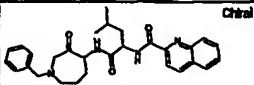
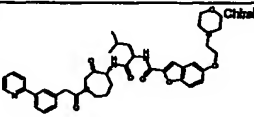
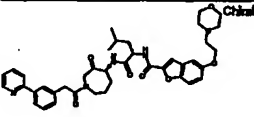
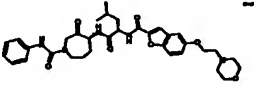
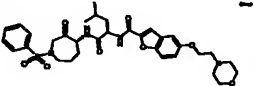
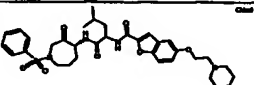
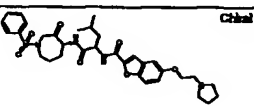
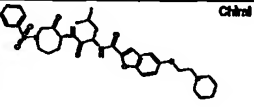
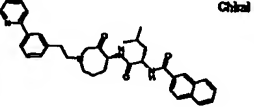
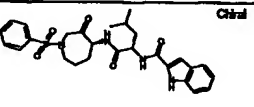
where  $v$  is the velocity of the reaction with maximal velocity  $V_m$ ,  $A$  is the concentration of substrate with Michaelis constant of  $K_m$ , and  $I$  is the concentration of inhibitor.

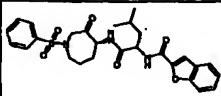
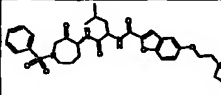
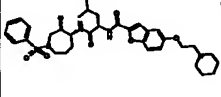
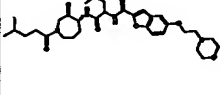
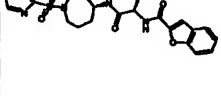
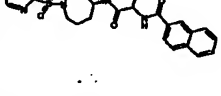
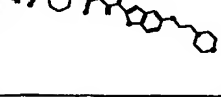
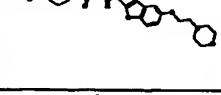
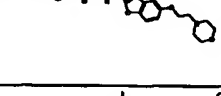
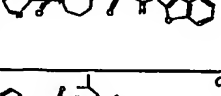

- For those compounds whose progress curves showed downward curvature  
 5 characteristic of time-dependent inhibition, the data from individual sets was analyzed to give  $k_{obs}$  according to equation 2:

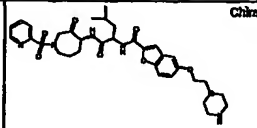
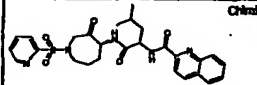
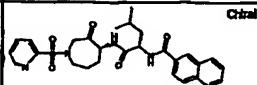
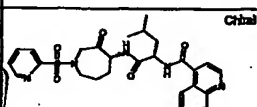
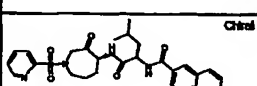
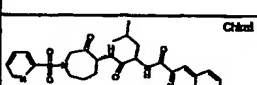
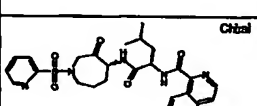
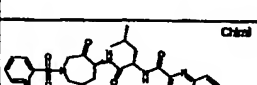
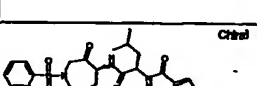
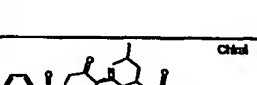
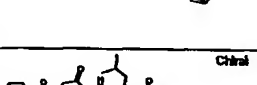
$$[AMC] = v_{ss} t + (v_0 - v_{ss}) [1 - \exp(-k_{obs}t)] / k_{obs} \quad (2)$$

- 10 where [AMC] is the concentration of product formed over time  $t$ ,  $v_0$  is the initial reaction velocity and  $v_{ss}$  is the final steady state rate. Values for  $k_{obs}$  were then analyzed as a linear function of inhibitor concentration to generate an apparent second order rate constant ( $k_{obs} /$  inhibitor concentration or  $k_{obs} / [I]$ ) describing the time-dependent inhibition. A complete discussion of this kinetic treatment has been fully described (Morrison *et al.*, *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, 1988, 61, 201).  
 15

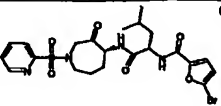
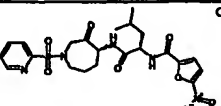
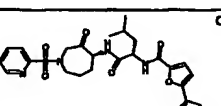
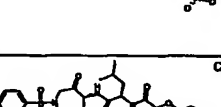
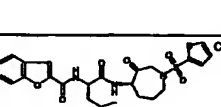
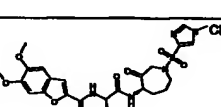
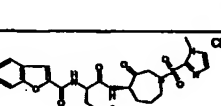
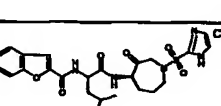
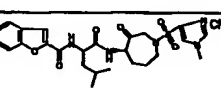
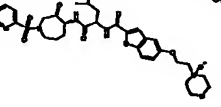
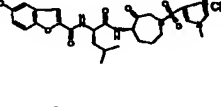
Table I provides exemplary data resulting from the testing of compounds of the present method for inhibition of one or more of the following parasitic disease cysteine proteases: falcipain, cruzain, rhodazin, leishmania L, leishmania B, schistosoma B1, and schistosoma B2.

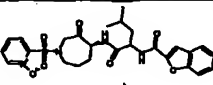
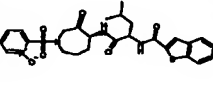
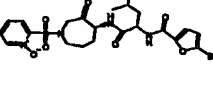
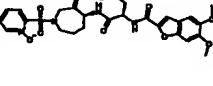
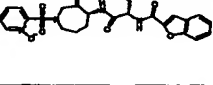
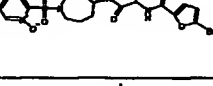
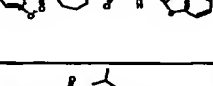
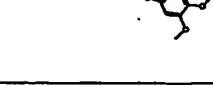
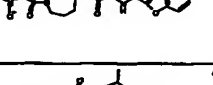
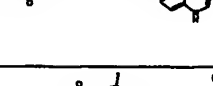
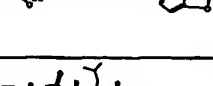
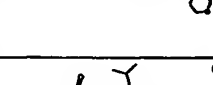

Ex	Structure	Falcipain 2 KI (nM)	Cruzain KI nM	Rhodazain KI nM	Leishmania L KI nM	Leishmania B KI nM	Schisto B 1 KI nM	Schisto B 2 KI nM
1			58					
2			44					
3		3						
4							100	320
5		34						
6			21					
7			23					
8			8					
9		65						
10					82			
11			100					

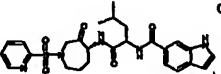
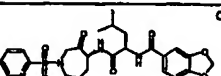
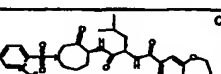
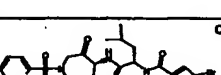
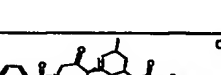

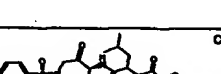
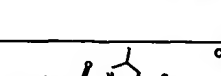

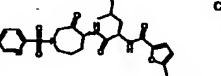
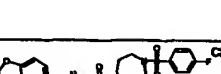
12	 Chiral		16					
13	 Chiral		32					
14	 Chiral		67					
15	 Chiral		24					
16	 Chiral		6.1	5.5				
17	 Chiral			8.3				
18	 Chiral		6.3					
19	 Chiral		2					
20	 Chiral		8					
21	 Chiral	10	3.8	3.2				
22	 Chiral		14					

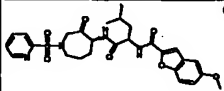
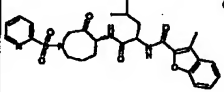
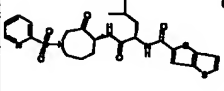
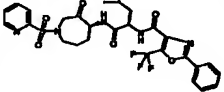
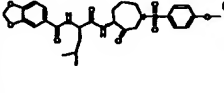
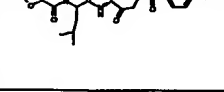
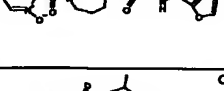
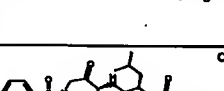
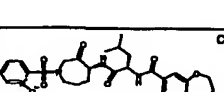
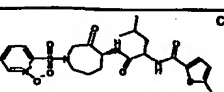
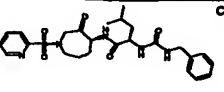

23		14						
24			23					
25			8.3	8				
26			9.4	8.1				
27				13				
28			24					
29			11					
30			17	10				
31			7.2	5				
32			17					
33			14	62				

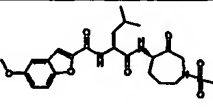
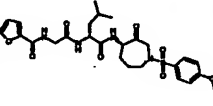
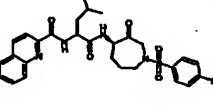
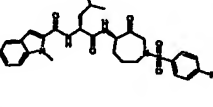
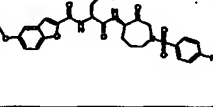
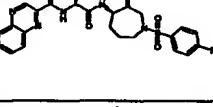
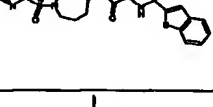
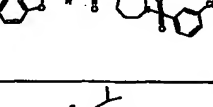
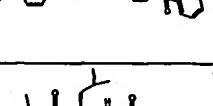
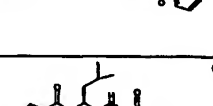



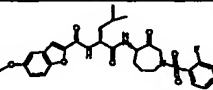
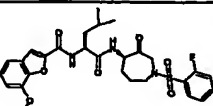
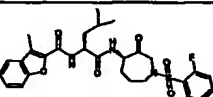
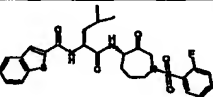
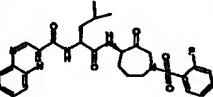
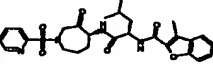
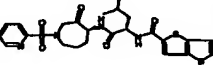
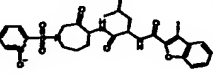
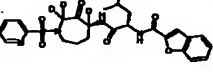
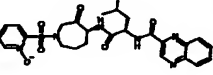
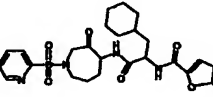
34			12	2.6				
35		96						
36		8.5		9.1				
37			33					
38			4.5					
39		3.9	7.4	2.2				
40		4.5	2.3	2				
41				2.9				
42		5.3	2	1.8				
43			3.6	4.9				
44			11	7.2				

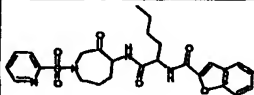
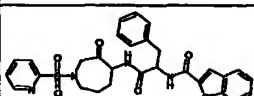
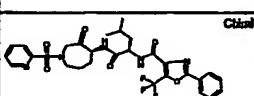
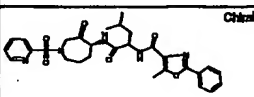
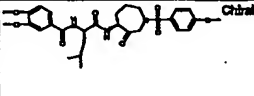
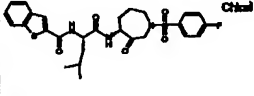
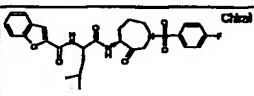
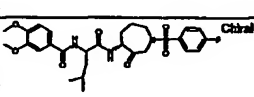
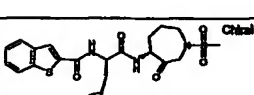
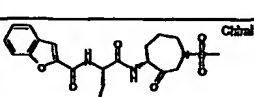
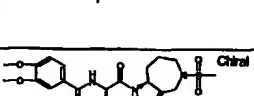
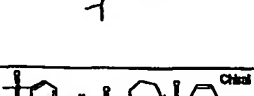
45	 Chiral	5.7	4.1	2.8				
46	 Chiral	5.3	6.1	3.6				
47	 Chiral		13	2.7				
48	 Chiral		19	4.2				
49	 Chiral		5.6	3.1				
50	 Chiral		10	2.1				
51	 Chiral	5.1	6.4	3				
52	 Chiral	6.1	48	3.3				
53	 Chiral		10	6.8				
54	 Chiral	7.8	5.2	4.1				
55	 Chiral		12	7.3				
56	 Chiral		7.8					
57	 Chiral		10	5.4				

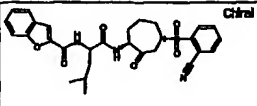
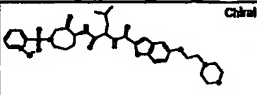
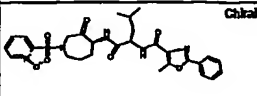
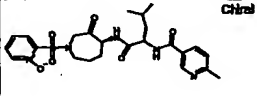
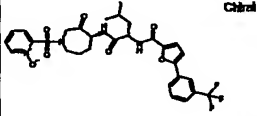
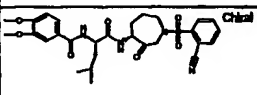
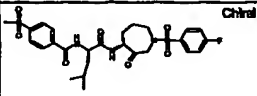
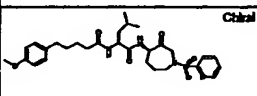
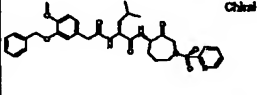
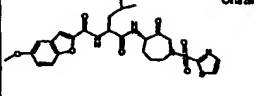
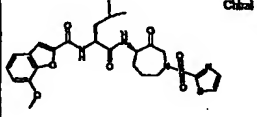
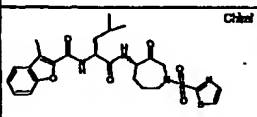
58		7.1	3.6	3.1				
59		3.4	3.4	2.4				
60			9.8					
61			40					
62			11	5.3				
63			9.8	5.9				
64		6.2	4.1	2.7				
65				8.1				
66		10		5.1				
67			11				45	330
68		3.1	3.3	0.93				

69		Chloral	5.6	3.3	2.2				
70		Chloral		6.6	5.5				
71		Chloral		9	5.9				
72		Chloral			9.9				
73		Chloral	5.2						
74		Chloral		24					
75		Chloral			7.5				
76		Chloral	7.8	14	5.4				
77		Chloral		15	7.9				
78		Chloral	7.1	4.4	4.6				
79		Chloral		16	8				
80		Chloral		15					

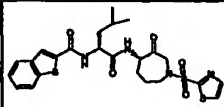
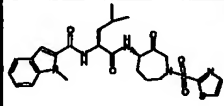
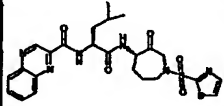
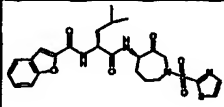
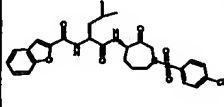
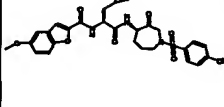
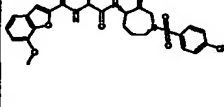
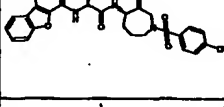
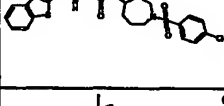
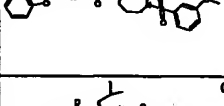

81	 Chiral			7.2				
82	 Chiral		17					
83	 Chiral						61	230
84	 Chiral						160	1100
85	 Chiral						45	130
86	 Chiral		23				44	260
87	 Chiral	4.2	3	1.9			44	260
88	 Chiral						77	140
89	 Chiral		11			24	34	130
90	 Chiral					3.3	48	71
91	 Chiral		6.2					

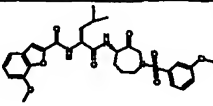
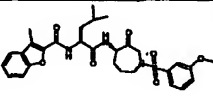
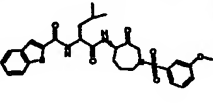
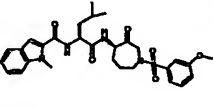
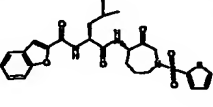
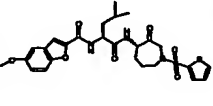
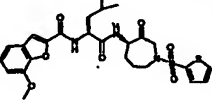
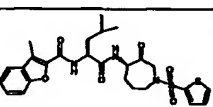
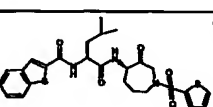
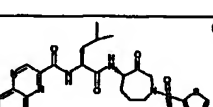
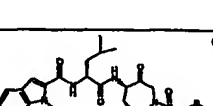
92		Chiral		4.9	6.3				
93		Chiral	7	11	11				
94		Chiral		8.6	9.4				
95		Chiral		11					
96		Chiral		8.7					
97		Chiral		4	2.7				
98		Chiral	5.8	5.2	3.9				
99		Chiral		7.8	5.1				
100		Chiral	6.4	2.5	2.5				
101		Chiral			11				
102					3.7				

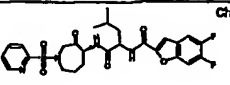
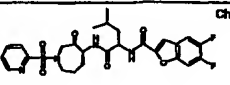
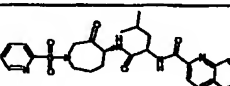
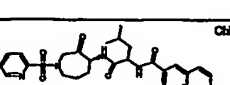
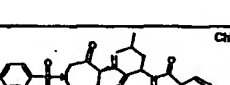
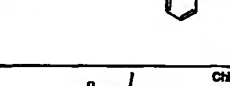

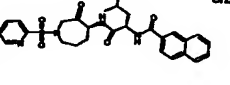
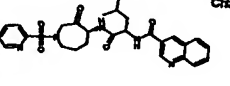
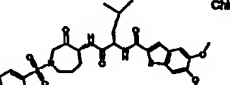
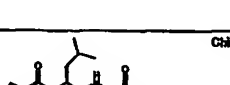
103			60					
104			13	3.2			76	270
105		8.4	13	5.3				
106			16	5.8				
107		5.9						
108			20			9.4	34	110
109							31	120
110		9.6	7.4	8.3			38	280
111			18					
112				8.5				
113				7.8				
114			14					

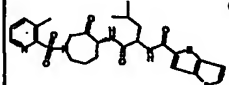
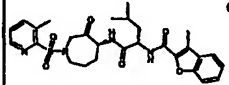
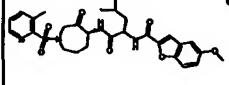
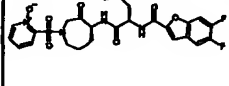
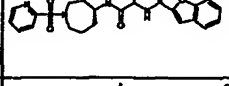
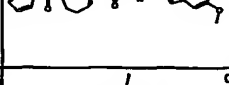

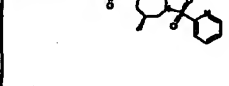
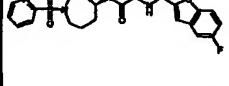
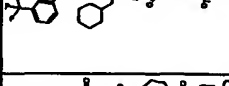
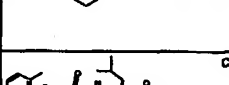
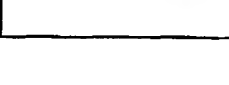
115	 Chiral		14					
116	 Chiral		4.4	3.2				
117	 Chiral	6.8	14	5.2				
118	 Chiral		18					
119	 Chiral	8.1		5.1				
120	 Chiral		9.9	11				
121	 Chiral		11					
122	 Chiral			8.8				
123	 Chiral			31				
124	 Chiral	4.9	2	2.2				
125	 Chiral	1.9	4	4.1				
126	 Chiral		4.3	3.8				

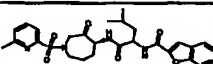
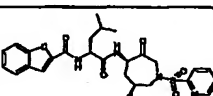
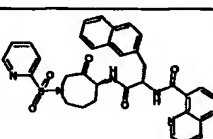
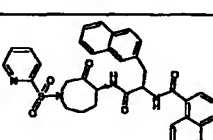
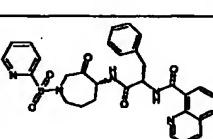
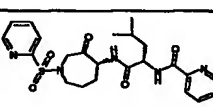
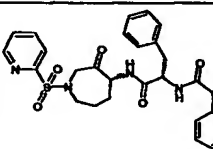
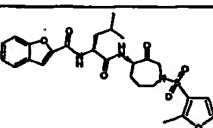
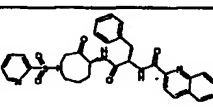
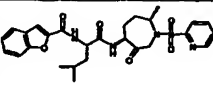


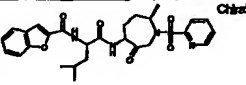
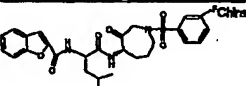
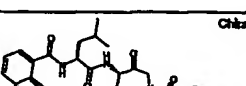
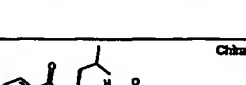
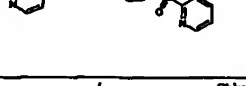
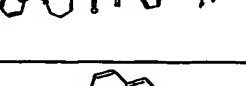
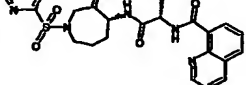
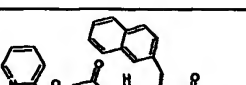

127		Chiral	8.1	2.8	4.7				
128		Chiral		17	8.2				
129		Chiral			5.6				
130		Chiral		2.5	2.6				
131		Chiral					11	75	300
132		Chiral	6.8				8.1	150	880
133		Chiral	3.4						
134		Chiral						78	360
135		Chiral					8	75	270
136		Chiral		12				41	170
137		Chiral		19				67	380

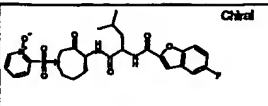
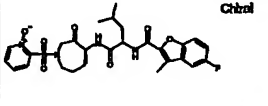
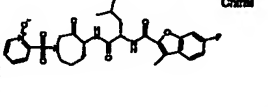
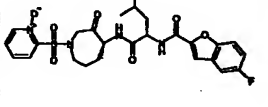
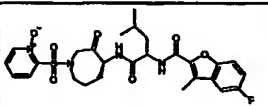
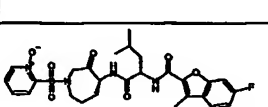
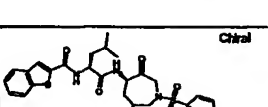
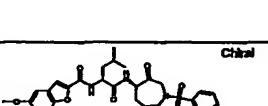
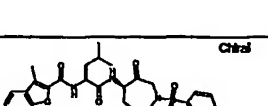
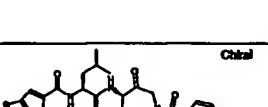
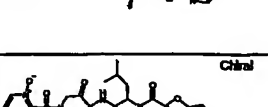
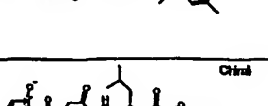
138	 Chiral	5.6						
139	 Chiral						64	230
140	 Chiral						68	280
141	 Chiral						50	400
142	 Chiral		2.4	5.2				
143	 Chiral		5.7	6.5			55	110
144	 Chiral	6.2	5.5	8.6				
145	 Chiral		6.2	9.4				
146	 Chiral		6.7					
147	 Chiral		7.5					
148	 Chiral		8.2	23				

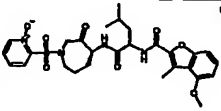
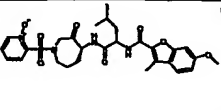
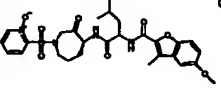
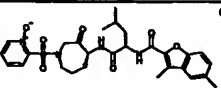
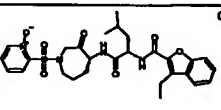
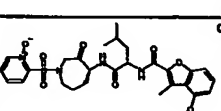
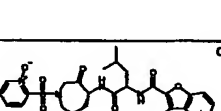
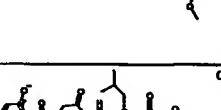
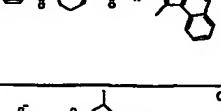
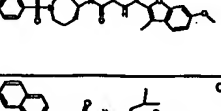
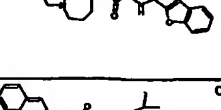
149			9.1	6.3				
150			5.4	3.7				
151			7.1	6.1				
152		3.1	2	1.6				
153		4.5	2.4	1.6				
154			4.4	4.4				
155		6.1	4.1	3				
156		6.2	4.1	2.6				
157		3.5	8.3	3.8				
158			6.8					
159				3.4	4.5	1.4	47	2.8

160		Chiral		7.4	6.7				
161		Chiral		7.8	6.4				
162		Chiral	6.1	2.7	2.5				
163		Chiral		13					
164		Chiral	2.2	4.2	5.1				
165		Chiral	2.5	5.5	2.1				
166		Chiral			6				
167		Chiral		3.5	4				
168		Chiral		3.4	2.7				
169		Chiral	43						
170		Chiral			4.7			49	82
171		Chiral	4.9	2.5	3.2				

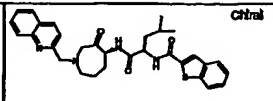
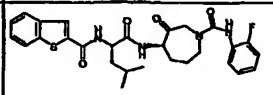
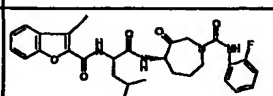
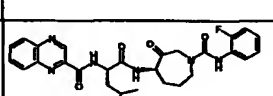
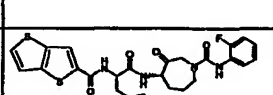
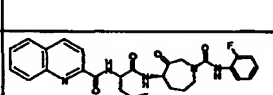
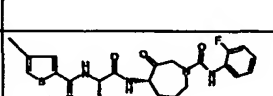
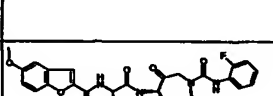
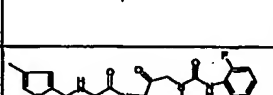
172			7.4					
173			2	2.2				
174				4.7		1.7	27	8.3
175				5.6		1.7	37	21
176				5.9				
177				9				
178				5.7				
179			2.2	5.1			11	110
180				9.3				
181			15					

182				1.1	6.6	4.3	61	45
183			7.1	6.5			28	220
184		4.7	2.1	1.8				
185		4.4	1.8	2.1				
186				11				
187			6.8	2.6	5.1	2.1	8.4	5.1
188				4	4.7	2.8	24	22
189				3.1		3.9		
190			8.4	2.5	6.4	4.6	38	68

191	 Chiral		12	8.3				
192	 Chiral		14					
193	 Chiral			8.1				
194	 Chiral		8.7	6.7				
195	 Chiral		9.4	6.6				
196	 Chiral		11	6.8				
197	 Chiral	4.1	3.1	2.3	8.4			
198	 Chiral	3.6	1.9	1.6				
199	 Chiral	5.6	2.3	2				
200	 Chiral	4.1	2.7	2.3		4.7	63	65
201	 Chiral		10	7.6				
202	 Chiral			8.7				

203	 Chiral		20					
204	 Chiral			4.5				
205	 Chiral		5.2	3.2				
206	 Chiral		6.6	4.9				
207	 Chiral		10	5.4				
208	 Chiral		10	4.2				
209	 Chiral		8.9	4.1				
210	 Chiral		6.6					
211	 Chiral		10	2.8				
212	 Chiral		7.7			1.7		
213	 Chiral		7.1			0.77		



214	 control		7.4			1		
215			6.4	3.6				
216			6.9	3.4				
217			11	6.7				
218		3.1	5.4	2.3	3			
219			8.4	5.5				
220		3.9	8.7	4.2				
221		2	3	1.2	0.45			
222				4.9				

The *in vivo* and *in vitro* anti-parasitic efficacy of certain cysteine or serine protease inhibitors has been previously reported respecting the following parasites:

- Trypanosoma brucei*: Morty, R. E.; Troeberg, L.; Powers, J. C.; Ono, S.; Lonsdale-Eccles, J. D.; Coetzer, T. H. T. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 2000, 60(10), 1497-1504;
- Leishmania major*: Selzer, P. M.; Pingel, S.; Hsieh, I.; Ugele, B.; Chan, V. J.; Engel, J. C.; Bogyo, M.; Russell, D. G.; Sakanari, J. A.; McKerrow, J. H. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 1999, 96(20), 11015-11022;
- Trypanosoma cruzi*: Engel, J. C.; Doyle, P. S.; Hsieh, I.; McKerrow, J. H. *J. Exp. Med.* 1998, 188(4), 725-734; and
- Plasmodium vinckei*: Rosenthal, P. J.; Le, G. K.; Smith, R. E. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1993, 91, 1052-1056.

Engel and Rosenthal in particular show that administration of cysteine protease inhibitors can provide selective treatment of parasitic infection in animals.

- The data in Table I demonstrate that the compounds of the present invention are efficacious inhibitors of the cysteine protease of one or more of the parasites selected from the group consisting of: *Leishmania spp*, *Schistosoma Mansoni*, *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiensi*, and *Trypanosoma cruzi*, and thus, if administered according to the present method, may be therapeutically effective in treating malaria and other parasitic diseases identified herein above in animals, particularly mammals, most particularly human beings.  $Ak_i \leq 1 \mu\text{M}$  is considered efficacious.  $Ak_i \leq 100 \text{ nM}$  is preferred.

### Examples

- In the following synthetic examples, unless otherwise indicated, all of the starting materials were obtained from commercial sources. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. These Examples are given to illustrate the invention, not to limit its scope.

- Flash column chromatography was performed using silica gel 60 (Merck Art 9385). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz) spectra were measured in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solutions and were determined on a Varian 300 instrument utilizing a Varian UNITYplus300 operating software. Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (ppm) downfield from tetramethylsilane as the internal standard, and coupling constants are given in Hertz. The following abbreviations are used for spin multiplicity: br = broad, s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m =

multiplet, cm = complex multiplet. Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 1600 series FTIR spectrometer and are reported in wave numbers (cm<sup>-1</sup>).

### Example 1

5

#### Preparation of benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

##### a) allyl-pent-4-enyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester

10 To a suspension of NaH (1.83 g, 76.33 mmol of 90% NaH) in DMF was added benzyl allyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester (7.3 g, 38.2 mmol) in a dropwise fashion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for approximately 10 minutes whereupon 5-bromo-1-pentene (6.78 mL, 57.24 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. The reaction was heated to 40°C for approximately 4 hours whereupon the reaction was partitioned between  
15 dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2x's), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (10% ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided 10.3 grams of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI): 260 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

##### 20 b) 2,3,4,7-tetrahydro-azepine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(a) (50 g) in dichloromethane was added bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride (5.0 g). The reaction was heated to reflux until complete as determined by TLC analysis. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (50%  
25 dichloromethane:hexanes) gave 35 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 232 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

##### c) 8-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(b) (3.0 g, 13.0 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added m-CPBA (6.7 g, 39.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature  
30 whereupon it was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and saturated K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give 3.08 g of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI): 248 (M+H<sup>+</sup>), 270 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

##### d) 4-azido-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(c) (2.0 g, 8.1 mmol) in methanol:water (8:1 solution) was added  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (1.29 g, 24.3 mmol) and sodium azide (1.58 g, 24.30 mmol). The reaction was heated to 40°C until complete consumption of the starting epoxide was observed by TLC analysis. The majority of the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and pH 4 buffer. The organic layer was washed with sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , water, brine dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate:hexanes) of the residue provided 1.3 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 291 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ) plus 0.14 g of trans-4-hydroxy-3-azido-hexahydro-1H-azepine

10 e) 4-amino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the azido alcohol of Example 1(d) (1.1 g, 3.79 mmol) in methanol was added triethylamine (1.5 mL, 11.37 mmol) and 1,3-propanedithiol (1.1 mL, 11.37 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis whereupon the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (20% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.72 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 265 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

20 f) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepan-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 1(e) (720 mg, 2.72 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added EDC (521 mg), HOBt (368 mg) and N-Boc-leucine (630 mg). The reaction was maintained at room temperature until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl, sat.  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , water, brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 1.0 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 478 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

30 g) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(f) (1.0 g) and 10% Pd/C (catalytic) in ethyl acetate:methanol (2:1 solution) was affixed a balloon of hydrogen. The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was filtered to remove the catalyst and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 0.82 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 344 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

h) [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (0.69 g, 2.01 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added benzaldehyde (0.32 mL, 3.01 mmol) followed by sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.85 g, 4.02 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by TLC analysis whereupon several drops of water were added to the reaction to destroy the excess sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 800 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): 434 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

i) (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(h) (800 mg) in methanol (15 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (15 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 800 mg of the title compound. MS (ES): 334 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

j) benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the amine salt of Example 1(i) (200 mg, 0.49 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added triethylamine (0.17 mL, 1.22 mmol), EDC (103.5 mg, 0.54 mmol), HOBt (73 mg, 0.54 mmol) and benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid (90 mg, 0.54 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 0.14 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 482 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

k) benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

To a solution of the alcohol of Example 1(j) (130 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DMSO was added TEA (0.17 mL) and pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (96 mg, 0.61 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for approximately 2 hours whereupon it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried

(MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% CH<sub>3</sub>OH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided 100 mg of the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC (Welk-O1; ethanol/hexanes) provided the title compound. MS (ESI): 480.3 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

5

### Example 2

#### Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

10

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(k), except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 492.4 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

### Example 3

#### Preparation of 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

#### 20 a) methyl 3-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)phenylacetate

To an oven-dried flask under argon atmosphere containing sodium hydride (2.54 g, 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 63.5 mmol) was added anhydrous pentane (20 mL). The slurry was allowed to stir for 5 min, allowed to settle, most of the pentane was removed, and anhydrous THF (40 mL) was added. To this suspension was added a solution of methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (9.99 g, 60.1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 20 min. To this mixture was then added a solution of N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (22.53 g, 63.1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (40 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature until TLC analysis indicated the complete consumption of starting material (1.5 h). The reaction was quenched by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL), concentrated to one half original volume, then diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (200 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was washed with fresh CHCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), the combined organic layers were washed with 10% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, water, and saturated brine, then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue

25

30

(silica gel, 5:95 EtOAc: hexanes, then 10:90 EtOAc: hexanes) gave 17.47 g of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.19 (m, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 2H).

5 b) methyl 3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetate

To a solution of the compound of Example 3(a) (6.86 g, 23.0 mmol) in anhydrous dioxane (100 mL) was added 2-pyridyltributylstannane (8.89 g, 24.1 mmol), LiCl (2.94 g, 69.3 mmol), 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylphenol (a few crystals), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (632.1 mg, 0.55 mmol). The reaction was protected from light with foil and heated at reflux overnight.

10 The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and was concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (silica gel, 1:3 EtOAc: hexanes, then 1:2 EtOAc: hexanes) gave 3.85 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 228.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

c) 3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetic acid

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 3(b) (3.8 g, 16.7 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added a solution of LiOH·H<sub>2</sub>O (780.2 mg, 18.6 mmol) in water (10 mL). The reaction was allowed to at room temperature until TLC analysis indicated the complete consumption of starting material (2 h). The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove THF, then neutralized to pH 7 by the addition of 1N HCl, diluted with brine (50 mL), and washed with  
20 CHCl<sub>3</sub> (100 mL) The aqueous layer was readjusted back to pH 7 by the addition on 1N NaOH and washed with fresh CHCl<sub>3</sub> (100 mL). After repeating this procedure once more, the organic layers were combined, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give 3.79 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): 214.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25 d) ((S)-3-methyl-1{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-ethanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (0.5g, 1.46 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added EDC (307 mg, 1.60 mmol), HOBt (216 mg, 1.60 mmol) the compound of Example 3(c) (341 mg, 1.60 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as  
30 determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (2% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound. MS (ESI): 539 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

e) ethyl 5-hydroxybenzofuran-2-carboxylate

To a mixture of aluminum chloride (6.3 g, 47.7 mmol) and ethanethiol (4.5 g, 72.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (81 mL) at 0 °C was added ethyl 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylate (3.0 g, 13.6 mmol). After stirring for 16h at room temperature, the mixture was poured into water, acidified with 3N HCl and extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic layers were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (2.16 g, 77%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.02 (m, 1H), 5.35 (s b, 1H), 4.44 (q, 2H), 1.42 (t, 3H).

10

f) ethyl 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylate

To a solution of the compound of Example 3(e) (0.200 g 0.971 mmol), 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine (0.165 g, 1.26 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (0.331 g, 1.26 mmol) in THF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise diisopropylazodicarboxylate (0.254 g, 1.26 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16h, the solution was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.235 g, 76%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 2H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 4.14 (m, 2H), 3.76 (m, 4H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 4H), 1.40 (t, 3H).

20

g) 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 3(f) (0.235 g, 0.74 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) and water (4.0 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.035 g, 0.81 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 16h, the solution was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in water and acidified with 1eq 1N HCl. The mixture was frozen and placed on a lyophilizer for 16h to yield the title compound as an off-white solid (0.150 g, 70%). MS (ESI): 292.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

h) 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-



carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 710.3 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

5

#### Example 4

Preparation of 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl)amide

10

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 3(h). MS (ESI): 710.3 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 5

15

Preparation of 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide

a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylcarbamoyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

20

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (0.5 g, 1.46 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added phenyl isocyanate (0.24 mL, 2.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 578 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): 463 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

b) 4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-1-phenylcarbamoyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 634 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 6

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylsulfonyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (0.5 g, 1.46 mmol) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.4 mL, 2.92 mmol) followed by benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.28 mL, 2.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 450 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): 484 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

b) 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylsulfonyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i), and 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 655 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 7

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 6(b). MS (ESI): 655 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 8

Preparation of 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 5-(2- pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 639 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 9

Preparation of 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 5-(2- piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 653 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 10

20

Preparation of Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(k), except substituting 5-(2- piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzaldehyde in step (h), and naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 11Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting indole-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 525 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 12Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.2 (m, 10H).

20

Example 13Preparation of 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

25

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 8. MS (ESI): 639 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 14

30

Preparation of 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 9. MS (ESI): 653 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 15

5

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 3(a)-3(h), except substituting isocaproic acid for 3-(2-Pyridyl)phenylacetic acid in step (d), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 613 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 16

15 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 527 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 17

25 Preparation of Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 537 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 18

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 656 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 19

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 18. MS (ESI): 656 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 20

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 18. MS (ESI): 656 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 21

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

30

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 16. MS (ESI): 527 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 22

Preparation of 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4-[2-(2-carboxy-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 757 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 23

Preparation of 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl]-amide

The compound of Example 22 (0.02 g) was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane. The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound. MS (ESI): 655 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 24

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 25Preparation of Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 26Preparation of Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-4-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 27Preparation of Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30



Example 28Preparation of Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 29Preparation of Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 30Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 539 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 31Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 32Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and indole-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 526 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 33Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 34Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-bromofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 35Preparation of 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-nitrofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 522 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 36Preparation of 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-(4-nitrophenyl)furan-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 598 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 37Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 2-(4-fluorophenoxy)acetic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 535 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 38Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 532 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 39Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

## a) 2-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde

To a stirring solution of 2-benzyloxy-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde (1.0 g, 3.67 mmol) in ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (0.50 g). The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 4h, then filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as a pale yellow solid (0.632 g, 95%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 11.41 (s, 1H), 9.72 (s, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H).

30

## b) 4,5-dimethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxybenzaldehyde

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 39(a) (0.628 g, 3.4 mmol), and ethyl bromoacetate (0.575 g, 3.4 mmol) in acetone (150 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (0.715 g, 5.2 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 4h, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a colorless oil (0.758 g, 82%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  10.39 (s, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 1.26 (t, 3H).

## c) ethyl 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylate

A mixture of the compound of Example 39(b) (0.758 g, 2.8 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.975 g, 7.1 mmol) was stirred at 80 °C in DMF (20 mL) for 5h. The mixture was cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine then dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.405 g, 58%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.45 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.41 (q, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 1.41 (t, 3H).

## d) 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid

Following the procedure of Example 3(g), except substituting ethyl 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylate for ethyl 5-[2-(4-morpholino)ethoxy]benzofuran-2-carboxylate, the title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.263 g, 73%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.40 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H).

## e) 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-methylimidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 590 ( $M+H^+$ ).

Example 40

**Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide**

5           Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-methylimidazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 530 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

**10** **Example 41**

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl} amide

15 Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting imidazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 516 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20 Example 42

**Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl} amide**

25 Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-methylimidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 530 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

**30** **Example 43**

Preparation of 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 18 (0.01 g) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added m-CPBA (0.008 g). The reaction was stirred overnight. Workup and column chromatography (30% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound. MS (ESI): 671 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 44

Preparation of 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-methylimidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-hydroxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 546 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 45

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 542 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 46

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-

carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 558 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 47

5

#### Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-bromofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 48

15

#### Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 602 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 49

25

#### Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 45. MS (ESI): 542 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



Example 50

Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 47. MS (ESI): 572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 51

10

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15 The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 46. MS (ESI): 558 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 52

20 Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 48. MS (ESI): 602 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 53

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 573 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 54

5 Preparation of 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and indole-5-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was  
10 prepared. MS (ESI): 542 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 55

15 Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title  
20 compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 547 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 56

25 Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared.  
30 MS (ESI): 672 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 57Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 58Preparation of 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and indole-6-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 526 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 59Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and indole-5-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 531 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 60Preparation of 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 61Preparation of 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4,5-dibromothiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 665 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 62Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 565 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 63

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 53. MS (ESI): 573 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 64

10

Preparation of 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 54. MS (ESI): 542 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 65

Preparation of 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 66

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-

furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 621 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 67

5

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 548 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 68

15 Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 34. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

#### Example 69

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 33. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 70Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 71Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 549 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 72Preparation of 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 622 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 73Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 560 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 74Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 556 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 75Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and furan-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 493 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



Example 76

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 55. MS (ESI): 547 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 77

10

Preparation of 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4-fluorobenzoic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 521 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 78

20

Preparation of 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 60. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 79

Preparation of 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methylthiophene-2-

carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 523 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 80

5

#### Preparation of (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

- 10 a) (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a) except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 385 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 15 b) (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 80(a) (0.25 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.17 mL) and benzyl isocyanate (0.088g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided  
20 the title compound (0.12 g).

- c) (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(k) except substituting (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide for  
25 benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide, the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 516 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 81Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 494 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 82Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbonyl)-methyl)-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and N-(2-furan-carbonyl)-glycine for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 83Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 84Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[ (S )-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 85Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[ (S )-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 574 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 86Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[ (S )-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 556 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 87Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 543 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 88Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

15

a) ((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1(g) (2.50 g, 7.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (100ml) was added P-NMM (4.0 g) and 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.85 g, 8.75 mmol). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (3.13 g, 83.3%). MS (ESI): 539.8 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

b) (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

25

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 88(a) (1.0 g, 1.93 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (10 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hr the solution was concentrated to provide a white solid. To a solution of the white solid (0.68 g, 1.50 mmol, 78%) in methanol (37 ml) was added P-CO<sub>3</sub> (2.85 g, 2.63 mmol/g). After shaking for 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (0.59 g, 1.42 mmol, 95%). MS (ESI): 417.9 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

c) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 88(b) (0.14 g, 0.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.81 g, 0.50 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.77 g, 0.57 mmol), and P-EDC (0.67 g, 1 mmol/g) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was treated with trisamine resin (0.45 g, 3.75 mmol/g). After shaking for another 2 hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (122 mg, 65%). MS (ESI): 562.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

d) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 88(c) (122 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (185 mg, 0.44 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC (Whelk-O1; ethanol/hexanes) to yield the title compound as a white solid (62.7 mg, 52 %). MS (ESI): 560.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

#### Example 89

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 590 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 90Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 574 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 91Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 544 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 92

20

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 574 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 93Preparation of 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 574 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 94Preparation of 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 558 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 95Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 560 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30



Example 96Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 556 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 97Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

15

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 70. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 98

20

Preparation of Thienof[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 71. MS (ESI): 549 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 99Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

30

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 57. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 100

5 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-trideuterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 16 (0.03 g) in D<sub>2</sub>O:CD<sub>3</sub>OD (0.4:4 mL) was added triethylamine (0.04 mL). The reaction was heated to reflux for 2 hours whereupon it was concentrated and dried under vacuum. The residue was redissolved in the same  
10 mixture and heated to reflux overnight. The reaction was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) to provide the title compound (0.02 g). Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC (Whelk-O1; ethanol/hexanes) provided the title compound. MS (ESI): 530 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15 Example 101

Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25 Example 102

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

30 a) 4-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a stirring solution of compound of Example 1(e) (1.04 g, 3.92mmol) in THF was added di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (0.864 g). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was diluted with diethylether and extracted with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica

gel column to give the title compound as a yellow oil (0.963 g, 2.64 mmol, 67%). MS (ESI): 365.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

b) (3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

5 To a solution of compound of Example 102(a) (0.963g, 2.64mmol) in ethyl acetate (16 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (500 mg). After stirring the solution at room temperature for 48 hours, the mixture was filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound (0.529 g, 2.29 mmol, 87%). MS (ESI): 231.9 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

c) [3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 102(b) (0.53, 2.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added triethylamine (232 mg) and pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride (410 mg, 2.32 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was dried, filtered, concentrated and purified on a silica gel column to give the title compound as a solid (0.58 g, 1.57 mmol, 68%). MS (ESI): 373.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

d) 4-Amino-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol

20 To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 102(c) (0.583 g, 1.57mmol) in ethyl acetate (0.5 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane, 3.9 ml). After stirring the reaction mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated to yield a white solid. The solid was treated with NaOH and then extracted with ethylacetate. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated to yield a yellow solid (0.35 g, 1.28 mmol, 81%). MS (ESI): 272.9 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

e) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-meth-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of example 102(d) (19 mg, 0.070 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added N- *tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylalanine (28.5 mg, 0.10 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (16.1 mg, 0.12 mmol), and P-EDC (140 mg, 0.14 mmol) in dichloromethane. After shaking at room temperature overnight, the mixture was treated with PS-Trisamine. After shaking for another 2 hours, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a solid. MS (ESI): 525.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

f) (S)-2-Amino-3-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 102(e) (37 mg, 0.07 mmol) in  
5 dichloromethane (0.50 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (0.165 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the mixture was concentrated, giving a white solid. The white solid was azeotroped with toluene then treated with MP-carbonate (0.35 mmol) in methanol. After four hours of shaking, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a solid. MS (ESI): 425.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

g) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of example 102(f) (30 mg, 0.070 mmol) in  
dichloromethane was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (17.0 mg, 0.106 mmol), 1-  
15 hydroxybenzotriazole (16.1 mg, 0.12 mmol), and P-EDC (140 mg, 0.14 mmol) in dichloromethane. After shaking at room temperature overnight, the mixture was treated with PS-Trisamine. After shaking for another 2 hours, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a solid. MS (ESI): 569.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20 h) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 102(g) (40 mg, 0.07 mmol) in  
dichloromethane (0.5 ml) was added Dess-Martin reagent (45 mg, 0.105 mmol). After  
stirring for 30 minutes, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (10% in water, 0.50 ml) and  
25 saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (0.50 ml) were added simultaneously to the reaction. The mixture was then extracted with dichloromethane (2 times). The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC (Welk-O1; ethanol/hexanes) to yield title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI): 567.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 103Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 102(a)-102(h), except substituting N-Boc-norleucine for N- *tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylalanine in step (e), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 527 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 104Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 102(a)-102(h), except substituting N-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine for N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine in step (e), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 561 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 105

20

Preparation of 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 72. MS (ESI): 622 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 106Preparation of 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-Methyl-2-phenyloxazole-4-

carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 568 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 107

5

Preparation of 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 576 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 108

15

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 560 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 109

25

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 544 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 110Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 546 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 111Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl) carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 480 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 112Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl) carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 464 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 113Preparation of N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 484 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 114Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 2-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4-methanesulfonylbenzoic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 589 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 115Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 2-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 551 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30



Example 116

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 56. MS (ESI): 672 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 117

10

Preparation of 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-Methyl-2-phenyloxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 584 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 118

20

Preparation of 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 6-methylnicotinic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 518 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 119Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 637 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 120Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[(1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 2-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 121Preparation of 4-Methanesulfonyl-N-[(S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4-methanesulfonylbenzoic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 582 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 122.Preparation of (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pentanoic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 573 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 123Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)acetic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 637 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 124Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 125Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 126Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 547 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 127Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 549 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 128Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 129Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 130Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 533 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 131Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 561 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 132Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 590 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 133Preparation of 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 590 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 134Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 574 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 135Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 576 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 136Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 536 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

Example 137Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxy benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 586 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 138Preparation of 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxy benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 586 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 139Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxy benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 570 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30



Example 140Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxy benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 141Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-methoxy benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 569 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 142Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 532 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 143Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 562 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 144Preparation of 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 562 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 145Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 546 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 146Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 548 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 147Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 544 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 148Preparation of 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting thiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step (c), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 149Preparation of 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5,6-difluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 562 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 150Preparation of 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 149. MS (ESI): 562 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 151

20

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 24. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 152Preparation of Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 25. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 153

5     Preparation of Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

      The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 26. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10                     Example 154

Preparation of Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

15       The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 29. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 155

20     Preparation of Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}-amide

      The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 17. MS (ESI): 537 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 156

30     Preparation of Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

      The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 27. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 157Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5,6-dimethoxybenzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 603 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 158Preparation of (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and (R)-1-benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 584 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 159Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 102(a)-102(h), except substituting N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-2-naphthylalanine for N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine in step (e), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 611 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 160Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 161Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 162Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 163

Preparation of 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5,6-difluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 579 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 164

Preparation of 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 165

Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 157. MS (ESI): 603 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



Example 166Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-fluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 167Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(g), except substituting 5-bromo-4-methyl-1-pentene for 5-bromo-1-pentene in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 358 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

b) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 168Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 166. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 169

10

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

15 a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-cyclohexyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(g), except substituting *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylalanine for *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-leucine in step (f), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 384 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20 b) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-cyclohexyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 677 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 170Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-cyclohexyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 643 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 171Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 162. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 172Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 3-methylpyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 173Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 167. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 174

10

Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

15 a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(g), except substituting *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-2-naphthylalanine for *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-leucine in step (f), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 428 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20 b) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and quinoline-8-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 622 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 175Preparation of Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 621 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 176Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

15

a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-phenyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(g), except substituting *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine for *N-tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-leucine in step (f), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 378 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

b) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-phenyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and quinoline-8-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI):

30

572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 177Preparation of Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 539 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 178Preparation of Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-phenyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 179Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 2-methylfuran-3-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 530 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 180Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-2-phenyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 18115 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

## a) allyl-(1-methyl-pent-4-enylidene)-amine

Hex-5-en-2-one (9.8 g, 11.6 ml, 100 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of allylamine (8.55 mmol, 11.25 ml, 150 mmol), 4 Angstrom molecular sieves (52 g), and p-toluene sulfonic acid (10 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 ml) and was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation and was used in the next reaction without further purification (13 g, 95%). MS (ESI): 137.9 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

## 25 b) allyl-(1-methyl-pent-4-enyl)-amine

Sodium borohydride (2.7 g, 71 mmol) was added portionwise to a stirred solution of the compound of Example 181(a) (6.5 g, 47 mmol) in MeOH (100 ml) at 0 C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, then warmed to RT. Approximately 90 ml of MeOH was removed from the reaction mixture by rotary evaporation, then the reaction mixture was diluted with ether (200 ml), then extracted with water then brine. The combined organics were dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation to give a pale yellow liquid that was used in the next reaction without further purification (5.2 g, 80%).

## c) allyl-(1-methyl-pent-4-enyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

Carbobenzyloxy chloride (9.56 g, 8 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of the compound of Example 181(b) (7 g, 50 mmol), triethylamine (5.5 g, 8.0 ml, 57.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 ml) at 0 C. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, then was stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 ml), then was extracted with water, then  
5 brine. The combined organics were dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, then was chromatographed (silica gel, 4% EtOAc/ hexanes) to give the title compound (8.9 g, 65% yield). MS (ESI): 274.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

d) 2-methyl-2,3,4,7-tetrahydro-azepine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

10 The compound of Example 181(c) (1.036 g, 3.8 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 ml) and a stream of argon gas was bubbled into the reaction mixture for 10 minutes. Then bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium(IV) dichloride (Strem Chemicals, Grubbs' catalyst, 22 mg, 0.027 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 h. Additional bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium(IV) dichloride (11 mg, 0.014  
15 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was refluxed for an additional 1.5 hours. The reaction was cooled to RT under argon overnight, then was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, then was chromatographed (silica gel, 5% EtOAc/ hexanes) to give the title compound (0.83 g, 89%). MS (ESI): 246.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20 e) (1S,4R,7R)-4-Methyl-8-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

m-Chloro-perbenzoic acid (1.05 g, 57-86% pure) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 181(d) (0.83 g, 3.34 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0 degrees C. The reaction mixture was stirred for half an hour, then was warmed to RT. Additional m-chloro-perbenzoic acid (0.3 g, 57-86% pure) was added and the reaction was stirred 2 h. The  
25 reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, then 80 ml of 9:1 hexanes/EtOAc was added and the reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, then was chromatographed (silica gel, 20% EtOAc:hexanes) to give racemic (1S,4R,7S)-4-methyl-8-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (0.44 g, 50%) and the title compound as a racemic mixture of the  
30 title compound (0.15 g, 17% yield). MS (ESI): 262.0 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



f) (2R,5S,6S)-5-Azido-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

Sodium azide (0.56 g, 8.62 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 181(e) (0.75 g, 2.87 mmol) and ammonium chloride (0.46 g, 8.62 mmol) in MeOH (5 ml) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 ml), then was refluxed for 6 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, then was diluted with water (5 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (10 ml). The organic layer was then extracted with water, brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, and chromatographed (silica gel, 20% EtOAc/hexanes) to yield the title compound (0.7g, 80%). MS (ESI): 305.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10 g) (2R,5S,6S)-5-Amino-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

Triphenylphosphine (1.94 g, 7.4 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 181(f) (1.5 g, 4.93 mmol) in THF (185 ml) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.7 ml), then was heated to 45 degrees C overnight. The reaction mixture was then diluted with toluene (100 ml x 2) and was azeotroped *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation twice. The resulting oil was dissolved in MeOH and HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O and the resulting salt was collected following filtration and was used in the next reaction without further purification (1.4 g, 90%).

h) (2R,5S,6S)-5-((S)-2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester and (2S,5R,6R)-5-((S)-2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.33 g, 1.73 mmol) was added to a solution of Boc-leucine-hydrate (0.43 g, 1.7 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.22 g, 0.3 ml, 1.7 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (0.25 g, 1.85 mmol), and the compound of Example 181(g) (0.5 g, 1.6 mmol) in DMF (10 ml). The reaction was stirred overnight at RT, then was diluted with EtOAc (100 ml), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3x 50 ml), brine (50 ml), dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, and chromatographed (silica gel, 50% EtOAc/hexanes) to yield the title compound (0.78g, 100%). MS (ESI): 492.0 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

i) [(S)-1-((3S,4S,7R)-3-Hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and [(S)-1-((3R,4R,7S)-3-Hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The compound of Example 181(h) (0.77g, 1.57 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (27.5 ml), MeOH (5.5 ml). Then 10% Pd/C (0.39 g) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight under a balloon filled with hydrogen gas. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation and was used in the next reaction without further purification (0.56 g). MS (ESI): 358.1 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10 j) [(S)-1-((3S,4S,7R)-1-Benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and [(S)-1-((3R,4R,7S)-1-Benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

2-Pyridine sulfonyl chloride (0.6 g, 3.4 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 181(i) (1.0 g, 2.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.45 ml, 4.1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (35 ml) and was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 ml), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, and chromatographed (silica gel, 2.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield the title compound (0.9g, 64%). MS (ESI): 499.0 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20 k) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid ((3S,4S,7R)-1-(2-pyridine)-sulfonyl-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-yl)-amide and (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid ((3R,4R,7S)-1-(2-pyridine)-sulfonyl-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-azepan-4-yl)-amide

HCl in dioxane (4.0 M, 15 ml) was added to a stirred solution of the compound of Example 181(j) (0.9 g, 1.8 mmol) in MeOH (15 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2h at RT, then was concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation and was used in the next reaction without further purification (0.85 g).

l) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3S,4S,7R)-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3R,4R,7S)-3-hydroxy-7-methyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.35 g, 1.85 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-benzofuran-carboxylic acid (0.3 g, 1.85 mmol), the compound of Example 181(k) (0.85 g, 1.8 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.48 g, 0.65 ml, 3.7 mmol),

hydroxybenztriazole (0.25 g, 1.85 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) and was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was then warmed to RT and was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 ml), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* by rotary evaporation, and chromatographed (silica gel, 2.5% MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield the title compound (0.8g, 82%). MS (ESI): 542.98 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

m) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

10 Dess-Martin periodinane (1.0 g, 2.36 mmol) was added to a solution of The compound of Example 181(l) (0.8 g, 1.48 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 ml) and was stirred at RT for 45 minutes. The solution was washed with 10% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. Purification by column chromatography (60% ethyl acetate/ hexanes) followed by HPLC (Welk-O1; ethanol/hexanes) gave the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers (0.75 g, 94%). MS

15 (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 182

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 181. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 183

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 88(a)-88(d), except substituting 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 543 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 184Preparation of Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 537 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 185Preparation of Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and quinoline-5-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 538 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 186Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 3(d) and 3(h), except substituting 1-oxypicolinic acid for 3-(2-pyridyl)phenylacetic acid in step (d) and 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 601 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 187

Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 174. MS (ESI): 622 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 188

10

Preparation of Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

15 The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 175. MS (ESI): 621 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 189

20 Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 176. MS (ESI): 572 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 190

Preparation of Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

30 The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 178. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 191

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-fluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 561 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 192

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-fluoro-3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 193

Preparation of 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 6-fluoro-3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 194

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 191. MS (ESI): 561 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 195

10

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 192. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 196

Preparation of 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 193. MS (ESI): 575 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 197

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and

benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 557 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 198

5

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

#### Example 199

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 555 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25



Example 200Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester for [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (a), and thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 563 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 201Preparation of 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3,5-dimethylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 202Preparation of 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 3-ethylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 203Preparation of 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 4-methoxy-3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 204Preparation of 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 6-methoxy-3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 205Preparation of 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 5-methoxy-3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 206

Preparation of 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 201. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 207

10

Preparation of 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 202. MS (ESI): 571 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 208

Preparation of 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 203. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 209

Preparation of 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

30

The title compound was isolated as the second eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 203. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 210Preparation of 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-6(b), except substituting 1-oxypyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride in step (a) and 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (b), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 607 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 211Preparation of 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

The title compound was isolated as the first eluting compound from the HPLC purification in Example 204. MS (ESI): 587 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

Example 212

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(k), except substituting quinoline-2-carboxaldehyde for benzaldehyde in step (h) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 527 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

Example 213Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(k), except substituting quinoline-2-carboxaldehyde for benzaldehyde in step (h) and 3-methylbenzofura-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 541 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 214Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 1(a)-1(k), except substituting quinoline-2-carboxaldehyde for benzaldehyde in step (h) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 543 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 215Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

a) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 5(a), except substituting 2-fluorophenyl isocyanate for phenyl isocyanate, the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 482 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

b) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 539 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

#### Example 216

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI):

20

537 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 217

Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 535 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 218Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 545 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 219

15 Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 534 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

Example 220Preparation of 4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 4-methylthiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 503 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

10

Example 22115 Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 553 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

20

25

Example 222Preparation of 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 1(i)-1(k), except substituting [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester in step (i) and 4-methylfuran-2-carboxylic acid for



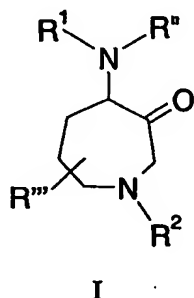
benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid in step (j), the title compound was prepared. MS (ESI): 487 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

5       The above specification and Examples fully disclose how to make and use the  
compounds of the present invention. However, the present invention is not limited to the  
particular embodiments described hereinabove, but includes all modifications thereof within  
the scope of the following claims. The various references to journals, patents and other  
publications which are cited herein comprise the state of the art and are incorporated herein  
by reference as though fully set forth.

10

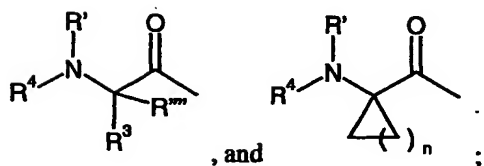
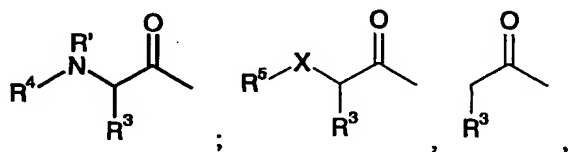
We claim:

1. A method of treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine protease by administering to a patient in need thereof one or more of the compounds of Formula I:

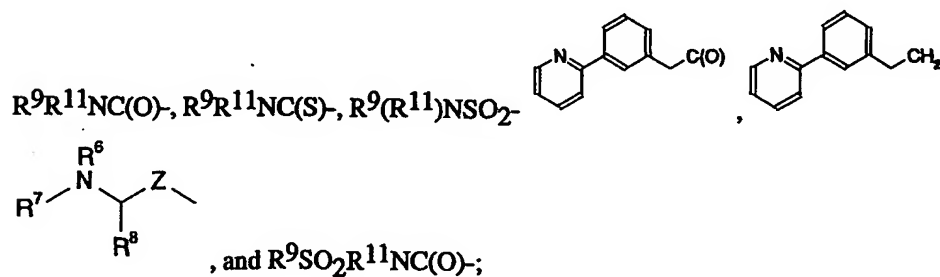


wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:



- 15 R² is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>9</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>9</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>9</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>9</sup>OC(O)-,



$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^3$  and R' may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>5</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>5</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>5</sup>R<sup>12</sup>NC(O)-, and R<sup>5</sup>R<sup>12</sup>NC(S)-;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>10</sup>C(O)-, R<sup>10</sup>C(S)-, R<sup>10</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>-, R<sup>10</sup>OC(O)-, R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>13</sup>NC(O)-, and R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>13</sup>NC(S)-;

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

$R^{13}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R'''' is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of: CH<sub>2</sub>, S, and O;

Z is selected from the group consisting of: C(O) and CH<sub>2</sub>;

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

5

2. A method of treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine protease by administering to an animal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- (Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide; )
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-
- 15 (3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-
- (3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepan-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;
- 20 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 25 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- (Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide; )
- 30 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 20 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 10 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 15 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 30 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 10 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;

- 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;



- 4-Fluoro-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl)-benzamide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl)amide;
- 5 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 10 Furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl)-methyl)-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 20 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 10 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-tridueterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl)-amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amide;
- 25 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-((S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-benzamide;
- 30 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- N-((S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- N-((S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-
- 10 dimethoxy-benzamide;
- N-((S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 15 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 6-Methyl-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-
- 20 butyl)-nicotinamide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- N-((S)-1-[(1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 25 4-Methansulfonyl-N-((S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;
- (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-
- 30 (pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;

- 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 20 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 30 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 10 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 15 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 20 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 25 Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 30 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;

- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl} amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 15 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 25 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl} amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl} amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 30 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;

- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 5 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;



- 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 30 4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide; and

4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide.

5

3. A method according to either Claim 1 or Claim 2 wherein said disease is selected from a group consisting of: malaria, trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness, Chagas disease), leishmaniasis, schistosomiasis, onchocerciasis (river blindness) and giardiasis.

10 4. A method according to Claim 3 wherein said disease is malaria.

5. A method of inhibiting a cysteine protease which comprises administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

15 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

20 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;

25 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

30 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

- Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 10 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl)-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 10 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 15 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl}-methyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 20 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 25 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 10 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 15 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-trideterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amide;
- 30 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;



- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-benzamide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-
- 10 dimethoxy-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl
- 20 carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 25 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-
- 30 dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 4-Methansulfonyl-N-[(S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;

- (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 25 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 15 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 20 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 25 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 30 Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;

- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 15 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 20 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 25 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;

- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-
- 10 (pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 15 Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-
- 20 azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-
- 30 ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-amide};
- 5 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-amide};
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-2-phenylethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-2-phenylethyl}-amide;
- 10 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoylethyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 30 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

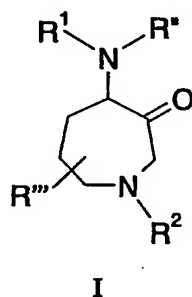
Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5 4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide; and

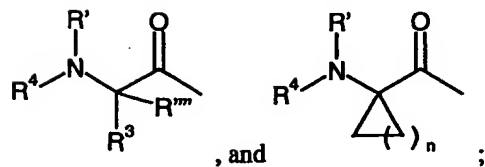
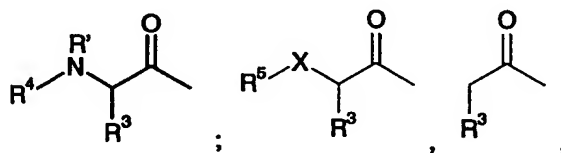
10 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide.

6. Use of one or more of compounds of Formula I in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine protease:



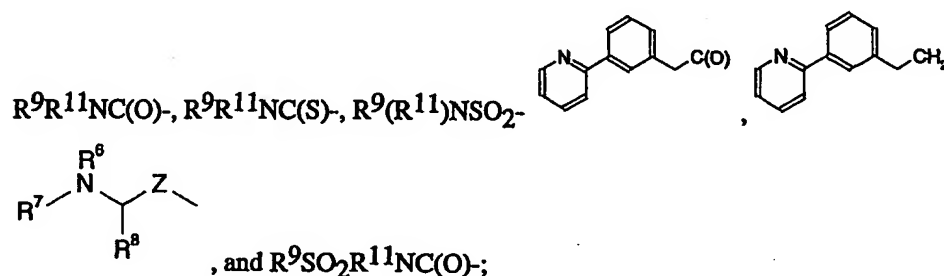
wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:





$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $R^9C(O)-$ ,  $R^9C(S)-$ ,  $R^9SO_2-$ ,  $R^9OC(O)-$ ,



5

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $R^5C(O)-$ ,  $R^5C(S)-$ ,  $R^5SO_2-$ ,  $R^5OC(O)-$ ,  $R^5R^{12}NC(O)-$ , and  $R^5R^{12}NC(S)-$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl,  $R^{10}C(O)-$ ,  $R^{10}C(S)-$ ,  $R^{10}SO_2-$ ,  $R^{10}OC(O)-$ ,  $R^{10}R^{13}NC(O)-$ , and  $R^{10}R^{13}NC(S)-$ ;

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

$R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, Ar- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl, and Het- $C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

5 R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, or Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, Ar-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, and Het-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

10 R''' is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl-C<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, HetC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl and ArC<sub>0-6</sub>alkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of: CH<sub>2</sub>, S, and O;

Z is selected from the group consisting of: C(O) and CH<sub>2</sub>;

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

15

7. A use according to Claim 6 of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

20 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

25 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;

5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

30 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

- 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 10 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- 30 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 4-Fluoro-{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl}-benzamide;
- 10 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl)-methyl}-amide;
- 20 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 10 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 15 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 20 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-trideterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 25 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl)-amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amide;



- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 10 N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 Benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide;
- 20 Benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 N-[(S)-1-[(1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;

- 4-Methansulfonyl-N-((S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;
- (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5 (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 25 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 15 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 20 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 25 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 30 Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;

- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 15 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 15 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[-(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 30 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 10 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 30 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide; and

4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine protease.

15

8. A use according to either Claim 6 or Claim 7 wherein said disease is selected from a group consisting of: malaria, trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness, Chagas disease), leishmaniasis, schistosomiasis, onchocerciasis (river blindness) and giardiasis.

20 9. A use according to Claim 8 wherein said disease is malaria.

10. Use of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxoazepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

25 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;

5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;

30 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;



- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-
- 10 azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 15 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(4-methyl-
- 20 pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-
- 30 (pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl)-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;  
5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;  
(S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl}amide;
- 15 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 20 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 5 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 10 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 15 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide;
- 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]butyl} amide;
- 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 20 (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 25 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 30 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 10 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 20 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-tridueterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 20 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 25 N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 6-Methyl-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxo-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-nicotinamide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxo-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 5 N-((S)-1-[(1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 4-Methansulfonyl-N-((S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;
- (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 10 (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 15 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 20 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 30 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;



- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 10 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 15 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 20 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 25 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 1-Methyl-1-H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 30 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide;

- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5 Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 10 Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 20 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 25 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 30 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 10 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 15 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 20 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-methyl-furan-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 30 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4S,7S)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(4R,7R)-7-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 10 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthalen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 15 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 5 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 10 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 20 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 25 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;
- Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 5 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-
- 10 azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 4-Methyl-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 15 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide; and
- 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide
- in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a parasitic disease mediated by a cysteine
- 20 protease.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US01/27178

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/55; C07D 223/08, 401/02, 403/02, 405/02, 409/02, 411/02, 413/02, 417/02, 419/02  
US CL : 514/211.03, 217.03, 217.04, 217.05, 217.06, 217.07, 217.08, 217.09, 217.10, 217.11; 540/525, 596, 597, 598, 599, 601, 602, 603, 604

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
U.S. : Please See Continuation Sheet

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
CAS ONLINE, EAST

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 00/38687 A1 (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION) 06 July 2000, see entire document.	1-10
X	WO 98/05336 A1 (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION) 12 February 1998, see entire document.	1-10

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date  
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)  
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later documents published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone  
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art  
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 September 2001 (26.09.2001)

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Date of mailing of the international search report

25 OCT 2001

Authorized officer

Brenda L. Coleman

Telephone No. 703-308-1235

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US01/27178

**Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 1:**

514/211.03, 217.03, 217.04, 217.05, 217.06, 217.07, 217.08, 217.09, 217.10, 217.11; 540/525, 596, 597, 598, 599, 601, 602, 603, 604